

UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT  
MEMORANDUM

August 11, 2025

To: Public Information  
From: Plan Coordinator, OLP, Plans Section (GM 235D)

Subject: Public Information copy of plan  
Control # - Control R-7395  
Type - Revised Exploration Plan  
Lease(s) - OCS-G 17565 Block - 857 Alaminos Canyon Area  
Operator - Shell Offshore Inc.  
Description - Subsea Wells GD010, GD010 Alt-A, GD010 Alt-B, GD012, GD012 Alt-A and GD012 Alt-B  
Rig Type - DP Submersible or Drillship

Attached is a copy of the subject plan.

It has been deemed submitted and is under review for approval.

Nicole Reaux  
Plan Coordinator



Shell Offshore Inc.  
P. O. Box 61933  
New Orleans, LA 70161-1933  
United States of America  
Tel +1 504 425 4652  
Email: [tracy.albert@shell.com](mailto:tracy.albert@shell.com)

**Public Information Copy**

July 31, 2025

Mrs. Michelle Picou, Section Chief  
Bureau of Ocean Energy Management  
1201 Elmwood Park Boulevard  
New Orleans, LA 70123-2394

Attn: Plans Group GM 235D

SUBJECT: Revised Exploration Plan (REP)  
Alaminos Canyon Block 857, OCS-G 17565  
Offshore, Texas

Dear Mrs. Picou:

In compliance with 30 CFR 550.211 and NTLs 2008-G04, 2009-G27 and 2015-N01, giving Exploration Plan guidelines, Shell Offshore Inc. (Shell) requests your approval of this Revision to Revised EP R7359 to move the SHL greater than 500' GD012, GD012 Alt-A and GD012 Alt-B wells for the drilling and completion of these wells. The only change is to the SHL for the GD012 wells. All other sections of S-8098 and R-7359 remain as previously approved but are being provided for your convenience.

**The GD012 well is scheduled to be spud on or around August 15, 2025 so we are asking for an expedited review of this Plan.**

This plan consists of a series of attachments describing our intended operations. The attachments we desire to be exempted from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act are marked "Proprietary" and excluded from the Public Information Copies of this submittal.

Should you require additional information, please contact me.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Tracy Albert".

Tracy Albert  
Sr. Regulatory Specialist



**SHELL OFFSHORE INC.**

**REVISED EXPLORATION PLAN**

*For*

**Alaminos Canyon Block 857, OCS-G 17565**

**Offshore Texas**

**PUBLIC INFORMATION COPY**

**JULY 2025**

**PREPARED BY:**

**Tracy W. Albert**  
*Sr. Regulatory Specialist*

**504.425.4652**

**[tracy.albert@shell.com](mailto:tracy.albert@shell.com)**

**REVISIONS TABLE:**

---

Date of Request	Plan Section	What was Corrected	Date Resubmitted
-----------------	--------------	--------------------	------------------

---

## REVISED EP

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 1	PLAN CONTENTS
SECTION 2	GEOLOGICAL AND GEOPHYSICAL INFORMATION
SECTION 3	BIOLOGICAL, PHYSICAL AND SOCIOECONOMIC INFORMATION
SECTION 4	WASTE AND DISCHARGE INFORMATION
SECTION 5	AIR EMISSIONS INFORMATION
SECTION 6	ONSHORE SUPPORT FACILITIES INFORMATION
SECTION 7	OIL SPILL INFORMATION
SECTION 8	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ANALYSIS (EIA)

## **SECTION 1: PLAN CONTENTS**

### **A. DESCRIPTION, OBJECTIVES & SCHEDULE**

**The following is from R-7359 and the only change in this REP is the SHL for GD012, GD012-AltA and GD012-AltB, to match the SHL plat that was submitted in R-7359.**

Shell Offshore Inc. (Shell) is submitting this Revised EP (REP/Plan) to move wells from Plan S-8098. The SHL's moved greater than 500' of wells GD012, GD012 Alt-A and GD012 Alt-B and we are moving the BHL as well. We are including the GD010, GD010 Alt-A and GD010 Alt-B wells in this submittal for air emissions only - those wells have not changed.

The proposed rig for this work is either a dynamically positioned (DP) semi-submersible or a Drill Ship. They are self-contained drilling vessels with accommodations for a crew which include quarters, galley and sanitation facilities. The drilling activities will be supported by the support vessels and aircraft as well as onshore support facilities as listed in Sections 14 and 15. Shell has employed or contracted with trained personnel to carry out its exploration activities. Shell is committed to local hire, local contracting and local purchasing to the maximum extent possible. Shell personnel and contractors are experienced at operating in the Gulf of Mexico and are well versed in all Federal and State laws regulating operations. Shell's employees and contractors share Shell's deep commitment to operating in a safe and environmentally responsible manner.

Shell, through its parent and affiliate corporations, has extensive experience safely exploring for oil and gas in the Gulf of Mexico. Shell will draw upon this experience in organizing and carrying out its drilling program. Shell believes that the best way to manage blowouts is to prevent them from happening. Significant effort goes into the design and execution of wells and into building and maintaining staff competence. In the unlikely event of a spill, Shell's Regional Oil Spill Response Plan (OSRP) is designed to contain and respond to a spill that meets or exceeds the worst-case discharge (WCD) as detailed in Section 9 of this EP. The WCD does not consider potential flow mitigating factors such as well bridging, obstructions in wellbore, reservoir barriers, or early intervention. We continue to invest in research and development to improve safety and reliability of our well systems. All operations will be conducted in accordance with applicable federal and state laws, regulations and lease and permit requirements. Shell will have trained personnel and monitoring programs in place to ensure such compliance.

### **B. LOCATION**

See BOEM forms (Attachments 1A through 1F).

### **C. RIG SAFETY AND POLLUTION FEATURES**

The rig to be used for this work will comply with the regulations of the American Bureau of Shipping (ABS), International Maritime Organization (IMO) and the United States Coast Guard (USCG). All drilling operations will be conducted under the provisions of 30 CFR, Part 250, Subpart D and other applicable regulations and notices, including those regarding the avoidance of potential drilling hazards and safety and pollution prevention control. Such measures as inflow detection and well control, monitoring for loss of circulation and seepage loss and casing design will be our primary safety measures. Primary pollution prevention measures are contaminated and non-contaminated drain system, mud drain system and oily water processing.

The following drain items are typical for rigs in Shell's fleet.

#### **DRAIN SYSTEM POLLUTION FEATURES**

Drains are provided on the rig in all spaces and on all decks where water or oil can accumulate. The drains are divided into two categories, non-contaminated and contaminated. All deck drains are fitted with a removable strainer plate to prevent debris from entering the system.

Deck drainage from rainfall, rig washing, deck washing and runoff from curbs and gutters, including drip pans and work areas, are discharged depending on if it comes in contact with the contaminated or non-contaminated areas of the Rig.

## **1) Non-contaminated Drains**

Non-contaminated drains are designated as drains that under normal circumstances do not contain hydrocarbons and are mostly located around the main deck and outboard in places where it is unlikely that hydrocarbons will be found. Non-Contaminated drains can be directed overboard or to Non-Hazardous storage tanks. Drains are normally directed to storage tanks and only sent overboard if static sheen test is completed.

All drains that have the ability to go overboard are plugged and labeled and are lined up to normally go into Hazardous and Non-Hazardous storage tanks. Any deviation from this requires a Request for Approval Drain Plug Removal Form to be filled out prior to any plug being pulled. The rig's drain plug program consists of a daily check of all deck drains leading to the sea to verify that their status is as designated.

In the event a leak or spill on deck, the event shall be contained as all drains are lined up to the holding tanks. Emergency spill kits are located around the vessel and kit deployment and notifications will be implemented as needed.

Rig personnel shall ensure that the perimeter kick-plates on weather decks are maintained and drain plugs are in place as needed to ensure a proper seal.

## **2) Contaminated Drains**

Contaminated drains are designated as drains that may contain hydrocarbons, drains from likely zones (rig floor, active mud tanks, etc.) cannot be discharged overboard and are directed to hazardous storage tanks. Drains from zones less likely to be contaminated (BOP setback areas, well test deck, etc.) have the option to go overboard or to the hazardous storage tanks, drains are always directed to storage tank for this system. When oil-based mud is used for drilling it will be collected from decks via a mud vac system or pumped from storage tanks to portable tanks and sent to shore for processing.

## **3) Oily Water Processing**

Oily water is collected in an oily water tank. It must be separated and cannot be pumped overboard until oil content is <15 ppm. The separated oil is pumped to a dirty oil tank and has to be sent ashore for disposal. On board the MODU an oil record log is kept according to instructions included in the log. All waste oil that is sent in to be disposed of is recorded in the MODU's oil log book.

All discharges will be in accordance with applicable NPDES permits. See Section 18, EIA.

## **4) Lower Hull Bilge System**

- The main bilge system is designed to have drains directed to bilge pockets in lower machinery rooms or directly to the FWD and Aft bilge storage tanks. They are electrically driven, self-priming centrifugal pumps – forward and aft that automatically pump bilge pockets to storage tanks when high level is sensed.
- Bilge water is stored onboard and pumped overboard via the Oily Water Separator if below 15 PPM.

The Bilge pumps are manual/automatic type pumps. They are equipped with sensors that give a high and a high alarm. They are set to a point at which the water gets to a certain point they will automatically turn on to pump water out in order to keep flooding under control. The pumps are also capable of being put in manual mode in which they can be turned on by hand.

## **5) Emergency Bilge System**

The Vessel has specific procedures for emergency bilge operations. It has emergency bilge pumps forward and aft for secondary response of de-watering vessel areas. For emergency purposes these overboard valves are kept open at all times. The pumps are manually controlled by the engine room operator in the Engine control room and all bilge pockets can be pumped and controlled from this area. In addition to this there is a third means of dewatering the vessel utilizing saltwater pumps and ballast pumps in various aft spaces. These valves must be manually operated in the affected machinery room.

## **6) Oily Water Drain/Separation System**

Oily water/engine room bilge water is collected in an oily water tank. It must be separated and not pumped overboard until oil content is <15 ppm. The separated oil is pumped to a dirty oil tank and will be sent ashore for disposal. On board all drilling Units, an oil record log is kept according to instructions included in the log.

The rig floor drains go to the hazardous or non-hazardous drain system. From there they are pumped through a 15ppm meter before going overboard or being diverted to a drain holding tank. Once the drain holding tank is full it is processed through a decanting and centrifugal separation system. The heavy solids that cannot pass are pumped to a tote and sent in for processing, the remaining fluid is either sent back to the holding tank or if under 15ppm it is diverted overboard.

## **7) Drain, Effluent and Waste Systems**

- The rig's drainage system is designed in line with our environmental and single point discharge policies. Drains are either hazardous, i.e. from a hazardous area as depicted on the Area Classification drawings, or non-hazardous drains from nonhazardous areas.
- To prevent migration of hazardous materials and flammable gas from hazardous to non-hazardous areas, the drainage systems are segregated.
- The rig drainage systems tie into oily water separators that take out elements in the drainage that could harm the environment.

## **8) Rig Floor Drainage**

The rig floor drains to the hazardous or non-hazardous drain system as described above. A dedicated mud vacuum system is also installed to remove any mud that may go down the drain.

## **9) Cement unit Drains**

The drains in the containment for the mixing skid and chemical tanks are directed to a dedicated overboard line. This line is controlled by two gate valves for double isolation and is kept normally closed with locks.

## **10) Main Engine Rooms**

The engine rooms have their own drainage and handling system. The engine rooms are outfitted with a dirty oil tank and the drainage in the tank is processed through the separator, the waste from the separator goes back to the dirty oil tank and the clean water (<15 ppm) goes overboard.

## **11) Helideck Drains**

The helideck has a dedicated drainage system around its perimeter to drain heli-fuel from a helicopter incident. The fuel can be diverted to the designated heli fuel recovery tank which is located under the Helideck structure.

### **Operating configurations are as follows:**

- The overboard piping valves and hydrocarbons take on valves are closed and locked. To unlock overboard or take on valves a permit or a Bulk Transfer Certificate must be filled out.
- The oily water separator continuously circulates the oily water collection tank. Waste oil is discharged into the waste oil tank and oily water is re-circulated back into the oily water collection tank. Clean water is pumped overboard, which is controlled/monitored by the oil content detector, set at 15 ppm.
- The solids control system is capable of being isolated for cuttings collection.

#### **D. Storage Tanks – Transocean Proteus (or similar) Drillship**

Type of Storage Tank	Tank Capacity (bbls)	Number of Tanks	Total Capacity (bbls)	Fluid Gravity (Specific)
Marine Oil	14788	1	14788	Marine oil (0.85 SG)
Marine Oil	14482	2	28964	Marine oil (0.85 SG)
Marine Oil settling tank	2338	2	4676	Marine oil (0.85 SG)
Marine Oil settling tank	1415	2	2830	Marine oil (0.85 SG)
Marine Oil settling tank	1145	2	2290	Marine oil (0.85 SG)
Lube oil	214	1	214	Lube Oil (.9 SG)
Lube oil	381	1	381	Lube Oil (.9 SG)
Lube oil	127	1	127	Lube Oil (.9 SG)
Lube Oil	169	1	169	Lube Oil (.9 SG)

#### **Storage Tanks – Development Driller III (or similar) DP Semi-Submersible**

Type of Storage Tank	Type of Facility	Tank Capacity (Bbls)	Number of Tanks	Total Capacity (Bbls)	Fluid Gravity (Specific)
Diesel Tank in stbd 1 80% fill in all hull tanks	Drilling Rig	3597	1	3597	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Tank in stbd 2	Drilling Rig	2,713	1	2713	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Tank in stbd 3	Drilling Rig	3,456	1	3456	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Tank in stbd 4	Drilling Rig	653	1	653	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Tank in port 1	Drilling Rig	2,090	1	2090	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Tank in port 2	Drilling Rig	1,366	1	1366	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Tank in port 3	Drilling Rig	4,787	1	4787	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Tank in port 4	Drilling Rig	3,456	1	3456	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Total storage hull tanks	Drilling Rig			22,118	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Settling Tanks	Drilling Rig	129	3	387	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)
Diesel Settling Tanks	Drilling Rig	139	1	139	Marine Diesel (0.91 SG)

#### **E. Pollution Prevention Measures**

Pursuant to NTL 2008-G04 the proposed operations covered by this Plan do not require Shell to specifically address the discharges of oil and grease from the rig during rainfall or routine operations. Nevertheless, Shell has provided this information as part of its response to 1(c) above.

#### **F. Additional Measures**

- HSE (health safety and environment) are the primary topics in pre-tour and pre-job safety meetings. The discussion around no harm to people or environment is a key mindset. All personnel are reminded daily to inspect work areas for safety issues as well as potential pollution issues.
- All tools that come to and from the rig have their pollution pans inspected, cleaned and confirmation of plugs installed prior to leaving dock and prior to loading on the boat.
- Preventive maintenance of rig equipment includes visual inspection of hydraulic lines and reservoirs on routine scheduled basis.
- All pollution pans on rig are inspected daily.
- Containment dikes are installed around all oil containment, drum storage areas, fuel vents and fuel storage tanks.
- All used oil and fuel is collected and sent in for recycling.
- Every drain on the rig is assigned a number. The number is logged when plug is removed and replaced.
- All trash containers are checked and emptied daily. The trash containers are kept covered. Trash is disposed of in a compactor and shipped in via boat.

- Fuel hoses and SBM are changed on annual basis.
- TODO or (KLAW) spill prevention fittings are installed on all liquid take on hoses.
- Waste paint thinner is collected and sent ashore for disposal.
- Shell has obtained ISO14001 certification.
- Shell uses low sulfur fuel.

**G. Description of Previously Approved Lease Activities**

The leases are held by current production.



**Attachment 1B – Bottom Hole Locations**

**(Proprietary Data)**

OCS PLAN INFORMATION FORM

General Information

Type of OCS Plan:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Exploration Plan (EP)			Development Operations Coordination Document (DOCD)					
Company Name: Shell Offshore Inc.								BOEM Operator Number: 0689		
Address: 701 Poydras St., Room 2418								Contact Person: Tracy Albert		
New Orleans, LA 70131								Phone Number: 504.425.4652		
								Email Address: tracy.albert@shell.com		
If a service fee is required under 30 CFR 550.125(a) provide:					Amount Paid: NA		Receipt Nos. NA			
<b>Project and Worst-Case Discharge (WCD) Information</b>										
Lease(s) OCS-G 17565			Area: AC		Block(s): 857			Project Name: Perdido		
Objectives(s):	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> Oil		Gas	Sulphur	Salt	Onshore Support Base(s) Fourchon & Galveston			
Platform/Well Name: GA014				Total Volume of WCD: 129,000 BOPD				API Gravity: 34°		
Distance to Closest Land (Miles): 142					Volume from uncontrolled blowout: 53 MMBO					
Have you previously provided information to verify the calculations and assumptions of your WCD?								<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input type="checkbox"/> No	
If so, provide the Control Number of the EP or DOCD with which this information was provided								R-5144		
Do you propose to use new or unusual technology to conduct your activities?								<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Do you propose to use a vessel with anchors to install or modify a structure?								<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X	<input type="checkbox"/> No
Do you propose any facility that will serve as a host facility for Deepwater subsea development?								<input type="checkbox"/> Yes	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X	<input type="checkbox"/> No
<b>Description of Proposed Activities and Tentative Schedule (Mark all that apply)</b>										
Proposed Activity					Start Date		End Date		No. of Days	
Exploratory drilling					August 2025		2030		270	
Development drilling										
Well completion and well flow testing					Included above					
Well test flaring (for more than 48 hours)										
Installation or modification of structure										
Installation of production facilities										
Installation of subsea wellheads and/or dry hole tree					Included above					
Installation of lease term pipelines – jumper/flying lead/umbilical installation										
Commence production										
Other (Specify and attach description)										
<b>Description of Drilling Rig</b>										
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Jackup	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X	Drillship			Caisson	Tension Leg Platform			
	<input type="checkbox"/> Gorilla Jackup		Platform rig			Fixed Platform	Compliant Tower			
	<input type="checkbox"/> Semisubmersible		Submersible			Spar Other	Guyed tower			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X	DP Submersible		Other (attached description)			Floating production system	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> X	Subsea manifold		
Drilling Rig Name (If known): DW Proteus or similar drillship, Development Driller III or similar DP semi										
<b>Description of Lease Term Pipelines</b>										
From (Facility/Area/Block)		To (Facility/Area/Block)			Diameter (Inches)			Length (Feet)		

**Attachment 1D – UPDATED SHL ONLY**

## **Attachment 1E - UPDATED SHL ONLY**

**Attachment 1F - UPDATED SHL ONLY**

**Attachment 1G – AQR ONLY**

**Attachment 1H – AQR ONLY**

**Attachment 1I – AQR ONLY**

## **SECTION 2: GEOLOGICAL & GEOPHYSICAL DATA**

### **Proprietary Data**

- A. Geological description**
- B. Structure Contour Map(s)**
- C. Interpreted 2D and/or 3D Seismic line(s)**
- D. Geological Structure Cross-section(s)**
- E. Stratigraphic Column**
- F. Shallow Hazards Report**  
See Section 3
- G. Shallow Hazards Assessment**  
See Section 3
- H. Geochemical Information**  
This information is not required for plans submitted in the GoM Region.
- I. Future G&G Activities**  
This information is not required for plans submitted in the GoM Region.

### **SECTION 3: BIOLOGICAL, PHYSICAL AND SOCIOECONOMIC INFORMATION**

#### **A. Wellsite Clearance**

Shell Offshore Inc. (Shell) is submitting a Revised Exploration Plan for Alaminos Canyon Block 857 (AC 857) for the revision of previously approved locations GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B to new surface hole locations and new trajectories. This letter addresses specific seafloor and shallow subsurface conditions around the proposed locations to the depth of the FR08 horizon.

Seafloor conditions appear favorable within the vicinity of the proposed surface locations. There are no potential sites for deepwater benthic communities within 2,000 ft and no sonar targets of archaeological significance were identified within the vicinity of the proposed wellsites. There is a low to moderately low potential for encountering over-pressured sands or silts within the limit of investigation based on the stratigraphy and the drilling history in the area. There is generally a low to moderate potential for significant shallow gas at the proposed locations based on seismic attributes, amplitude analysis, and drilling history in the area.

#### **Geohazard and Archaeological Assessments**

The following geohazard discussions are based on the findings provided within the following geohazard reports:

- Shallow Hazards Assessment, Multi-Temporal Subsidence Monitoring, & Archaeological Assessment Perdido Field Block 857 & Vicinity Alaminos Canyon Area Gulf of Mexico, Fugro Geoservices Inc Report No. 2414-5056, July 2015. Previously submitted.
- Hazards and Subsidence Monitoring Report Perdido AUV Survey Portions of Blocks 812-816, 856-80, and 900-902 Alaminos Canyon Area, Oceaneering Project No. 182843, June 2018. Previously submitted.
- Seafloor and Near-Surface Geologic Assessment Blocks 812-814, 856-858, and 900-902 Alaminos Canyon Area Gulf of Mexico, GEMS Project No. 0204-780, July 2004. Previously submitted.
- Geologic and Stratigraphic Assessment Blocks 756, 857, 900 and 901 Alaminos Canyon Gulf of Mexico, GEMS Project No. 0600-271, May 2001. Previously submitted.
- Perdido ROV Interpretation Report, Shell, November 2017. Previously submitted.

#### **Available Data**

This assessment is based on the analysis of: a) high-resolution geophysical datasets; b) a reprocessed exploration 3D seismic data volume and; c) offset well data including logs and drilling events. These data meet or exceed requirements established by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) NTL 2022-G01 (Shallow Hazards Program), NTL 2008-G04 (Information Requirements for EPs and DOCDs), NTL 2009-G40 (Deepwater Benthic Communities), and NTL 2005-G07 and Joint 2011-G01 (Archaeological Resource Surveys and Reports).

A power spectrum diagram was extracted from the 3-D seismic data cube, as specified in NTL 2022-G01 at the proposed wellsites (Attachment 6B). The frequency bandwidth of the seismic data meets or exceeds the frequency bandwidth requirement of 60 Hz at 50% power as stipulated in BOEM NTL 2022-G01. This letter also complies with "PreSeabed Disturbance Survey Mitigation" (BOEMRE,2011) for any bottom-disturbing activities.

#### **Revised Wellsites GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B, Alaminos Canyon 857 (OCS-G 17565)**

#### **Oil Field Infrastructure and Military Warning Areas**

The proposed wellsites lie within Military Warning Area W-602. The nearest existing well and infrastructure is the GD008 well and its production manifold, approximately 570 ft and 330 ft southwest of the revised wellsites GD012, respectively. Pursuant to public information obtained from the BOEM database (2019) there are also three flowlines that pass within a 2000 ft vicinity of the proposed well locations; two Perdido water injection flowlines (Segments Nos. S-17514 and S-16134) that run roughly north and south just over 500 ft to the west of the proposed well locations, and a production flowline that runs towards the east from the GD008 manifold. Operations will be conducted using state of the art DGP for positioning to depict all existing pipelines, wells, and other equipment located within 500 ft of proposed surface locations.

#### **Revised and Proposed Well Locations**

The surface locations for the Revised Development Wellsites GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B lie near the western border of AC 857 (Attachment 6A). The revised locations for wellsites GD012, GD012 Alt-A and GD012 Alt-B are within 500 ft of each other and will be discussed together. Table A-1 shows the revised locations coordinates:

**Table A-1. Proposed Location Coordinates**

<b>Revised Wellsites GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B</b> <b>Spheroid &amp; Datum: Clarke 1866</b> <b>NAD27 Projection: UTM Zone 15 North</b>				
Well Name	Revised X Coordinate	Revised Y Coordinate	Revised Latitude	Revised Longitude
GD012	1,015,359 ft	9,477,261 ft	26.1061910° N	94.9051654° W
GD012 Alt-A	1,015,319 ft	9,477,256 ft	26.1061756° N	94.9052870° W
GD012 Alt-B	1,015,117 ft	9,477,317 ft	26.1063341° N	94.9059060° W

Our assessment addresses the seafloor conditions within a 2,000-ft radius around the proposed wellsite locations. A power spectrum diagram extracted from the 3-D seismic data around the proposed wellsite is provided in Attachment 6B.

### **Wellsite Conditions**

The wellsite is located just to the west of the Perdido Escarpment, south of the Perdido Canyon, and is characterized by relatively smooth and undisturbed seafloor morphology compared to the steep escarpment face 700 ft to the east (see Attachment 6A).

### **Water Depth and Seafloor Conditions**

The water depth at the proposed surface location is -7,514 ft and the seafloor slopes about 2.4° to the south/southeast. The wellsite is located in a relatively smooth and undisturbed area compared to the steep escarpment face 700 ft to the east. Numerous gullies have been identified along the escarpment wall and within the eastern downthrown side, but they are all outside of the 500 ft radius of the proposed wellsites. The same can be said for numerous drag scars that are more than 500 ft to the west of the proposed wellsites (Attachment 6A).

### **Deepwater Benthic Communities**

Deepwater benthic communities are not expected in the vicinity of the proposed wellsite. The Amplitude-Enhanced Seafloor Rendering, the Side-Scan Sonar Mosaic, and the Multibeam Backscatter Mosaic data all show isolated areas of higher reflectivity. These areas of higher reflectivity are likely related to the steep escarpment slopes, consolidated slump deposits and sloped areas that lack hemipelagic drape (Attachment 6A). There are no water bottom anomalies (positive possible oil) as defined by BOEM (BOEM, 2017) within 2000 ft of the proposed location.

### **Stratigraphy**

Stratigraphic conditions from the seabed to the FR08 Horizon are shown on the Tophole Prognosis Chart (Attachment 6C). The depth of investigation FR08 Horizon is estimated to be 2,828 ft BML or -10,343 ft below sea level (TVDss). The stratigraphy, as defined by the 3-D seismic data, has been divided into 5 Units for detailed description.

Near-Surface Sediments. The near-surface sediments consist of a thin drape (0-10 ft BML) and thinly layered hemipelagic clays (10-100 ft BML). No jetting issues were reported at the nearby GD08 or AC856-1 wells.

Unit 1 (Seafloor to Event H05). Unit 1 beneath the proposed GD012 wellsite is 265 ft thick (Attachment 6C). The unit consists primarily of hemipelagic sediments with thin turbidites possible. This section has a low probability of encountering either shallow water flow or shallow gas.

Unit 2 (Event H05 to Event H10). Unit 2 occurs between 265 ft and 515 ft BML and is 250 ft thick. This unit consists predominantly of mud and silts, with elevated amplitudes in the seismic interpreted as silts. Thin mud-prone MTDs are possible. There is a mapped fault plane that is expected to intersect the wellbore at depth 7966 ft MD. This section has a low probability of encountering either shallow water flow or shallow gas.

Unit 3 (Event H10 to Event H20). Unit 3 occurs between 515 ft and 1522 ft BML and is 1007 ft thick. The unit consists predominantly of mud and silts. A shallow water flow was encountered within the equivalent Unit at offset well AC857-1 and was controlled by increasing mud weight. Three fault planes have been interpreted in the seismic that intersect the planned wellbore at depths 8158 ft MD, 8832 ft MD, and 9000 ft MD. The probability of shallow water flow is moderately low in this section, the probability of shallow gas remains low. The theoretical base of the

Hydrate Stability Zone (BGHSZ) is at 8863 ft TVDss but no direct indication of a bottom-simulating reflector (BSR) is interpreted from the seismic.

Unit 4 (Event H20 to Event H25). Unit 4 occurs between 1522 ft and 2030 ft BML, is 508 ft thick and is regionally known as the "Big Mac" interval. This interval consists of mud, silt, marls, and thin carbonates. Increased resistivity is expected while drilling the Big Mac interval due to the presence of low saturation gas and residual oil. Additional faulting not identified in the seismic is possible due to poor seismic imaging and generally low seismic amplitudes within the Big Mac. Significant gumbo was observed while drilling through this equivalent interval in offset wells GB07 and GD08. Real-time ROV monitoring observed hydrates forming on the BOP while running wireline logs in the GD08 well. GD08 experienced mud losses while setting plug #1, then gained mud while trying to control the well. Moderate to high gas has been observed in offset wells. The probability of shallow water flow is moderately low in this section, the probability of gas is moderate.

Units 5 (Event H25 to Top FRO8). Unit 5 occurs between 2030 ft and 2629 ft BML and is 599 ft thick. The unit consists predominantly of mud, silt, marls, and thin carbonates, with potentially thin sands interspersed with the muds. A fault has been interpreted intersecting the well at 10,485 ft MD. Encountering additional sub-seismic faults is possible within this interval. Gas bubbles and oil were observed from ports in multiple offset wells. The bottom of Unit 5, the Top FRO8, is identified as an ash layer. The probability of shallow water flow is moderately low in this section, the probability of gas is moderate.

### Faults

The proposed well GD012 will intersect multiple seismically mapped faults in Units 2, 3, and 5 and possibly other sub-seismic faults. The complex network of shallow faults may aid in hydrocarbon migration resulting in gas bubbles seen while drilling some offset wells. It is noted that offset wells GD002 and GD007 have penetrated similar faults without issue.

### Shallow Gas

Significant shallow gas is not expected at this proposed wellsite (Attachment 6C). There are no apparent subsurface high-amplitude anomalies directly below the proposed wellsite indicative of gas saturated sands. The potential for encountering gas sands or silt-lenses is generally considered low to moderate. Minor residual oil and drilled gas may be encountered while drilling through Unit 4 also known as the Big Mac interval.

### Shallow Water Flow

The potential for shallow water flow at the GD012 well location from the seafloor to the Depth of Investigation 2,828 ft BML ranges from low to moderately low based on seismic interpretation and offset well experiences (Attachment 6C).

### Hydrates

In-situ gas hydrates are theoretically stable below the wellhead down to 8,863 ft TVDSS (calculated theoretical BGHSZ depth). There is no direct indication of gas hydrates in the form of a BSR seen in the seismic around the well location.

### Archaeological Assessment

The archaeological assessments of side-scan sonar and other AUV data covering AC 857 and the surrounding area resulted in two sonar contacts being identified within 2000 ft of the Proposed wellsites GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B. Unidentified Sonar Contact number 6 was identified in the Oceaneering 2018 assessment, Sonar Contact numbers 30 and 31 were identified in the Fugro 2015 assessment. Details of the sonar contacts are listed in the following Table A-2.

**Table A-2. Unidentified Contacts Near Revised Wellsite GD012**

Sonar Contacts within 2,000 ft of Revised Wellsite GD012									
No.	Area	Block	Length (Feet)	Width (Feet)	Height (Feet)	Identification	X NAD27 (Feet)	Y NAD27 (Feet)	Distance & Direction from Site
6	AC	857	11.8	3.4	0.0	Debris	1,017,091.27	9,477,442.43	1741 ft E
30	AC	857	86.14	4.37	0.0	Debris - Linear	1,014,084.12	9,477,894.51	1424 ft NW
31	AC	857	73.77	9.89	0.0	Debris - Irregular	1,017,070.14	9,477,424.47	1719 ft E

All sonar contacts are interpreted to be modern debris or natural in origin. There are no sonar contacts of archaeological significance within 2000 ft of the proposed wellsites (Attachment 6A).

## **Proposed Revised Wellsites GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B Concluding Remarks**

The Revised Wellsites GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B in Alaminos Canyon Block 857 (OCS-G 17565) appear suitable for development drilling operations. No seafloor obstructions or conditions exist that will be a constraint to drilling at the proposed locations. Engineers should be aware of the potential for shallow water flow, low saturation gas, hydrates, fault crossings, and/or residual hydrocarbons in the shallow sections Units 1-5.

### **B. Topographic Features Map**

The proposed activities are not within 1,000' of a no-activity zone or within the 3-mile radius zone of an identified topographic feature. Therefore, no map is required per NTL No. 2008-G04.

### **C. Topographic Features Statement (Shunting)**

Shell does not plan to drill more than two wells from the same surface location within the Protective Zone of an identified topographic feature. Therefore, the topographic features statement required by NTL No. 2008-G04 is not applicable.

### **D. Live Bottoms (Pinnacle Trend) Map**

The activities proposed in this plan are not within 200' of any pinnacle trend feature with vertical relief equal to or greater than 8'. Therefore, no map is required per NTL No. 2008-G04.

### **E. Live Bottoms (Low Relief) Map**

The activities proposed in this plan are not within 100' of any live bottom low relief features. Therefore, no map is required per NTL No. 2008-G04.

### **F. Potentially Sensitive Biological Features**

The activities proposed in this plan are not within 200' of any potentially sensitive biological features. Therefore, no map is required per NTL No. 2008-G04.

### **G. Remotely Operated Vehicle (ROV) Monitoring Plan**

This information is no longer required by BOEM GoM.

### **H. Threatened and Endangered Species Information**

Under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) all federal agencies must ensure that any actions they authorize, fund, or carry out are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of a listed species, or destroy or adversely modify its designated critical habitat.

In accordance with 30 CFR 250, Subpart B, effective May 14, 2007, and further outlined in Notice to Lessees (NTL) 2008-G04, and the Biological Opinion on the National Marine Fisheries Service. 2020. Endangered Species Act, Section 7 Consultation – Biological Opinion on the Federally Regulated Oil and Gas Program Activities in the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. St. Petersburg, FL. (NMFS 2020 Endangered Species Act, Section 7 Consultation – Biological Opinion), lessees/operators are required to address site-specific information on the presence of federally listed threatened or endangered species and critical habitat designated under the ESA and marine mammals protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) in the area of proposed activities under this plan.

Currently there are designated endangered species and their critical habitat in the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. There are listed species that include sea turtles, marine mammals, corals, sharks, manta ray and fish. Currently the only designated critical habitat is *Sargassum* habitat for the Loggerhead Sea turtle there are no designated critical habitats in the proposed project area; however, it is possible that this species and one or more of the other listed species could be seen in the area of our operations. The following tables reflects the Federally listed species and their designated habitat.

There are five (5) species of listed sea turtles in the area of our operations.

Common Name	Scientific Name	T/E Status
Hawksbill Turtle	<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	E
Green Turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	T
Kemp's Ridley Turtle	<i>Lepidochelys kempii</i>	E
Leatherback Turtle	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	E
Loggerhead Turtle*	<i>Caretta caretta</i>	T

Table H.1 – Threatened and Endangered Sea Turtles

\*NOTE: Critical Habitat Designated. Sargassum habitat designated for most of the Central and Western Planning Sections of the Gulf of Mexico.

There are 28 species of cetaceans and 1 siren species that may be found in the Gulf of Mexico. Of the species listed as Endangered, only the Sperm whale is potentially present in the project area. The blue, fin, humpback and sei whales are rare or extralimital in the Gulf of Mexico and are unlikely to be present in the lease area. No critical habitat for these species has been designated in the Gulf of Mexico.

Common Name	Scientific Name	T/E Status
Atlantic Spotted Dolphin	<i>Stenella frontalis</i>	
Blainville's Beaked Whale	<i>Mesoplodon densirostris</i>	
Blue Whale	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	E
Bottlenose Dolphin	<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	
Rice's Whale	<i>Balaenoptera ricei</i>	E
Clymene Dolphin	<i>Stenella clymene</i>	
Cuvier's Beaked Whale	<i>Ziphius cavirostris</i>	
Dwarf Sperm Whale	<i>Kogia simus</i>	
False Killer Whale	<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>	
Fin Whale	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	E
Fraser's Dolphin	<i>Lagenodelphis hosei</i>	
Gervais' Beaked Whale	<i>Mesoplodon europaeus</i>	
Humpback Whale	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	E
Killer Whale	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	
Melon-headed Whale	<i>Peponocephala electra</i>	
Minke Whale	<i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i>	
Pantropical Spotted Dolphin	<i>Stenella attenuata</i>	
Pygmy Killer Whale	<i>Feresa attenuata</i>	
Pygmy Sperm Whale	<i>Kogia breviceps</i>	
Risso's Dolphin	<i>Grampus griseus</i>	
Rough-toothed Dolphin	<i>Steno bredanensis</i>	
Sei Whale	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	E
Short-finned Pilot Whale	<i>Globicephala macrorhynchus</i>	
Sowerby's Beaked Whale	<i>Mesoplodon bidens</i>	
Sperm Whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	E
Spinner Dolphin (Long-snouted)	<i>Stenella longirostris</i>	
Striped Dolphin	<i>Stenella coeruleoalba</i>	
Florida (West Indian) manatee	<i>Trichechus manatus</i>	E

Table H.2 – Threatened and Endangered Mammals

There are also listed species of birds, fishes, invertebrates and terrestrial mammals in the Gulf of Mexico waters and coastal environments. Of these, it is possible that Giant manta ray may be present in the lease area, but it is highly unlikely that any other birds, fish species or terrestrial mammals, given their coastal ranges, will be present in the lease area. The presence of invertebrates is identified through different lease operations, as biologically sensitive habitat features that must be avoided per BOEM NTL 2009-G40.

Birds		
Piping Plover	<i>Charadrius melanotos</i>	T
Whooping Crane	<i>Grus americana</i>	E
Black-capped Petrel	<i>Pterodroma hasitata</i>	E
Rufa Red Knot	<i>Calidris canutus rufa</i>	T
Fishes		
Oceanic whitetip shark	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	T
Giant manta ray	<i>Mobula birostris</i>	T
Gulf sturgeon	<i>Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi</i>	T
Nassau grouper	<i>Epinephelus striatus</i>	T
Smalltooth sawfish	<i>Pristis pectinata</i>	E
Invertebrates		
Elkhorn coral	<i>Acropora palmata</i>	T
Staghorn coral	<i>Acropora cervicornis</i>	T
Pillar coral	<i>Dendrogyra cylindrus</i>	T
Rough cactus coral	<i>Mycetophyllia ferox</i>	T
Lobed star coral	<i>Orbicella annularis</i>	T
Mountainous star coral	<i>Orbicella faveolata</i>	T
Boulder star coral	<i>Orbicella franksi</i>	T
Terrestrial Mammals		
Beach mice (Alabama, Choctawhatchee, Perdido Key, St. Andrew)	<i>Peromyscus polionotus</i>	E
Florida salt marsh vole	<i>Microtus pennsylvanicus dukecampbelli</i>	E

Table H.3 – Threatened and Endangered

#### J. Archaeological Report

See previous Section 6A for this data.

#### K. Air and Water Quality Information

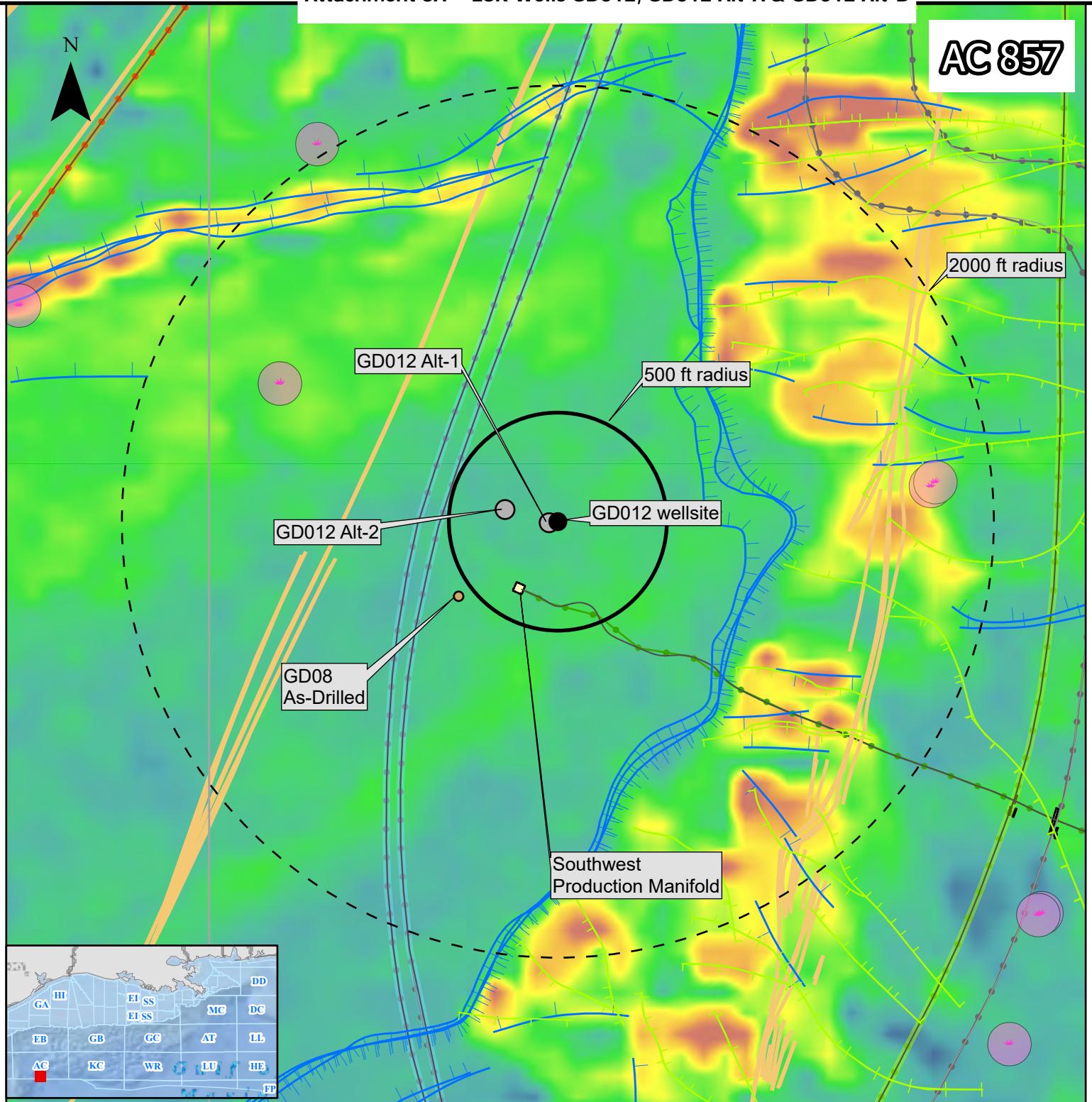
Not required unless working in Florida waters.

#### L. Socioeconomic Information

Not required unless working in Florida waters.

- Attachment 3A - ESR Wells GD012, GD012 Alt-A & GD012 Alt-B

**AC 857**



## MAP INFORMATION

### Legend

```

graph TD
    SFL[Seabed Feature Line] --- SC[Symbolology Code]
    SFL --- IL[Installation Line]
    SC --- PA[Pipeline Arc]
    SC --- SC_S[Symbolology Sub]
    PA --- PL[Pipeline Arc]
    PA --- IL
    PA --- IL_S[Installation Line Sub]
    PA --- IL_O[Installation Line Other]
    PA --- IL_R[Installation Line Region]
  
```

Seabed Feature Line

Symbolology Code

- Symbolology Sub:
  - Rough
  - Smooth

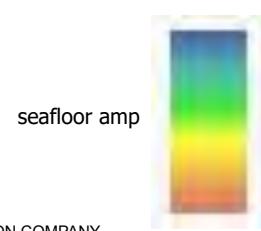
Pipeline Arc

Installation Line

Installation Line Sub

Installation Line Other

Installation Line Region



APPLICATION BY: SHELL EXPLORATION & PRODUCTION COMPANY

SHELL EXPLORATION & PRODUCTION COMPANY

## GEODETIC PARAMETERS

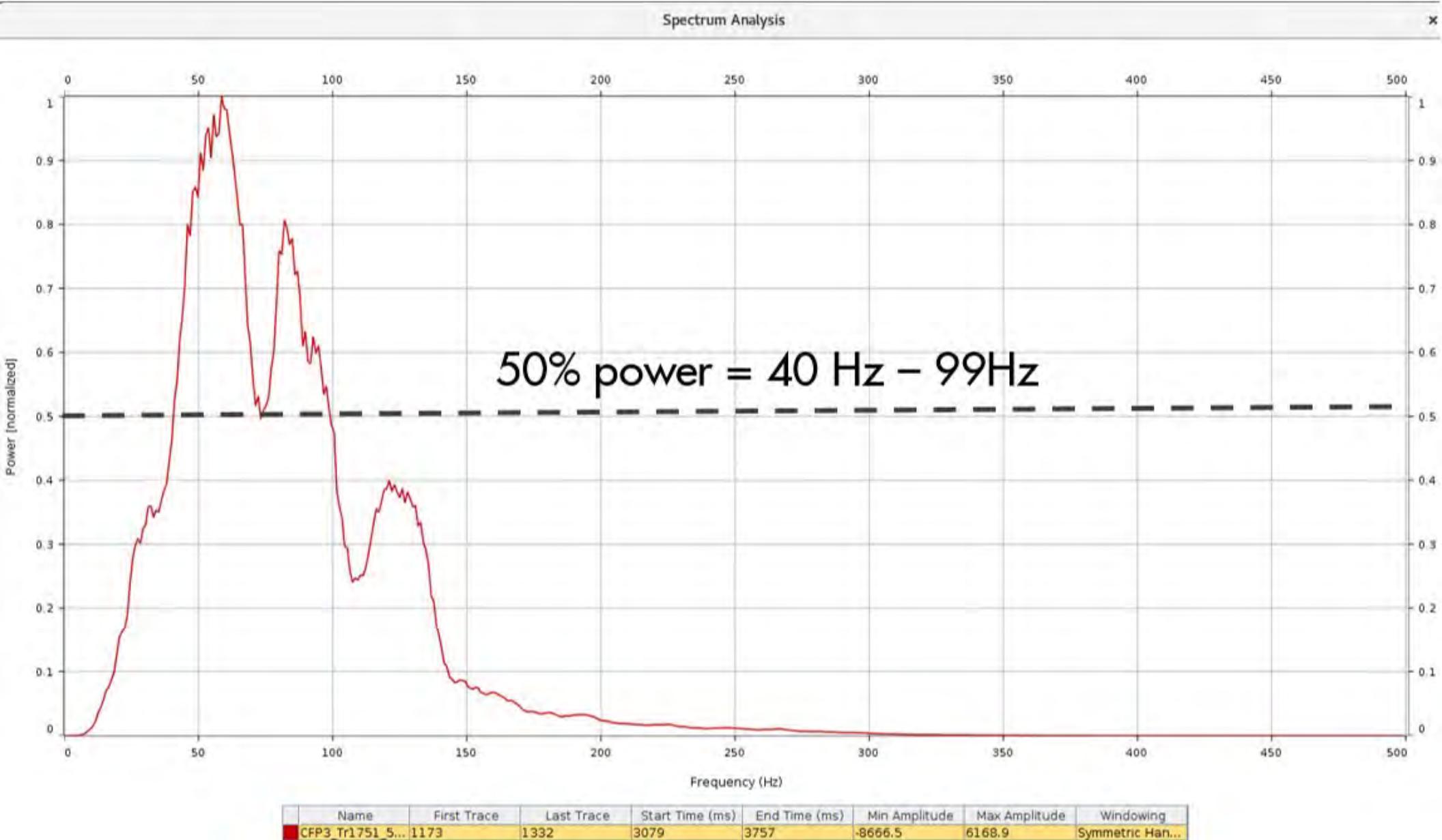
Horizontal Coordinate Reference System  
CRS name (ESRI): NAD1927 BLM Zone 15N  
CRS name (Shell): NAD27 / BLM 15N (ftUS)  
CRS code (EPSG): 32065  
Geodetic datum: North American 1927  
Projection name: Transverse Mercator  
Horizontal units: Foot US

A horizontal scale bar representing distance in feet. The bar is divided into four segments: a black segment on the left, a white segment in the middle, and two black segments on the right. Numerical labels are placed at the start of the first black segment (0), the start of the white segment (500), the start of the second black segment (1,000), and the end of the third black segment (2,000). Below the bar, the word "Feet" is centered.

Date: 25 Oct 2024

Reviewed By: EP Catalog No.: N/A

## Attachment 3B - Power Spectrum Wells Wells GD012, GD012 Alt-A & GD012 Alt-B



### Attachment 3C - Tophole Prognosis Wells GD012, GD012 Alt-A & GD012 Alt-B

## CFP3 Tophole Summary:

Area: Perdido Ph3 South  
Date: 09 - 18 - 2024

Surface X: 1015359.27  
Surface Y: 9477261.04

Lithology Legend						
Mud	Silt	Sand	Salt	Marl	Carbonate	Ash

Probability of Geohazards Occurrence				
Low (L) (<10%)	Moderately Low (ML) (10-20%)	Moderate (M) (20-30%)	Moderately High (MH) (30-40%)	High (H) (>40%)

CRS: NAD27 / UTM zone 15N (ftUS) [1241\_32065]

Seismic section type: Inline

KB: 102 ft

Casing information is preliminary

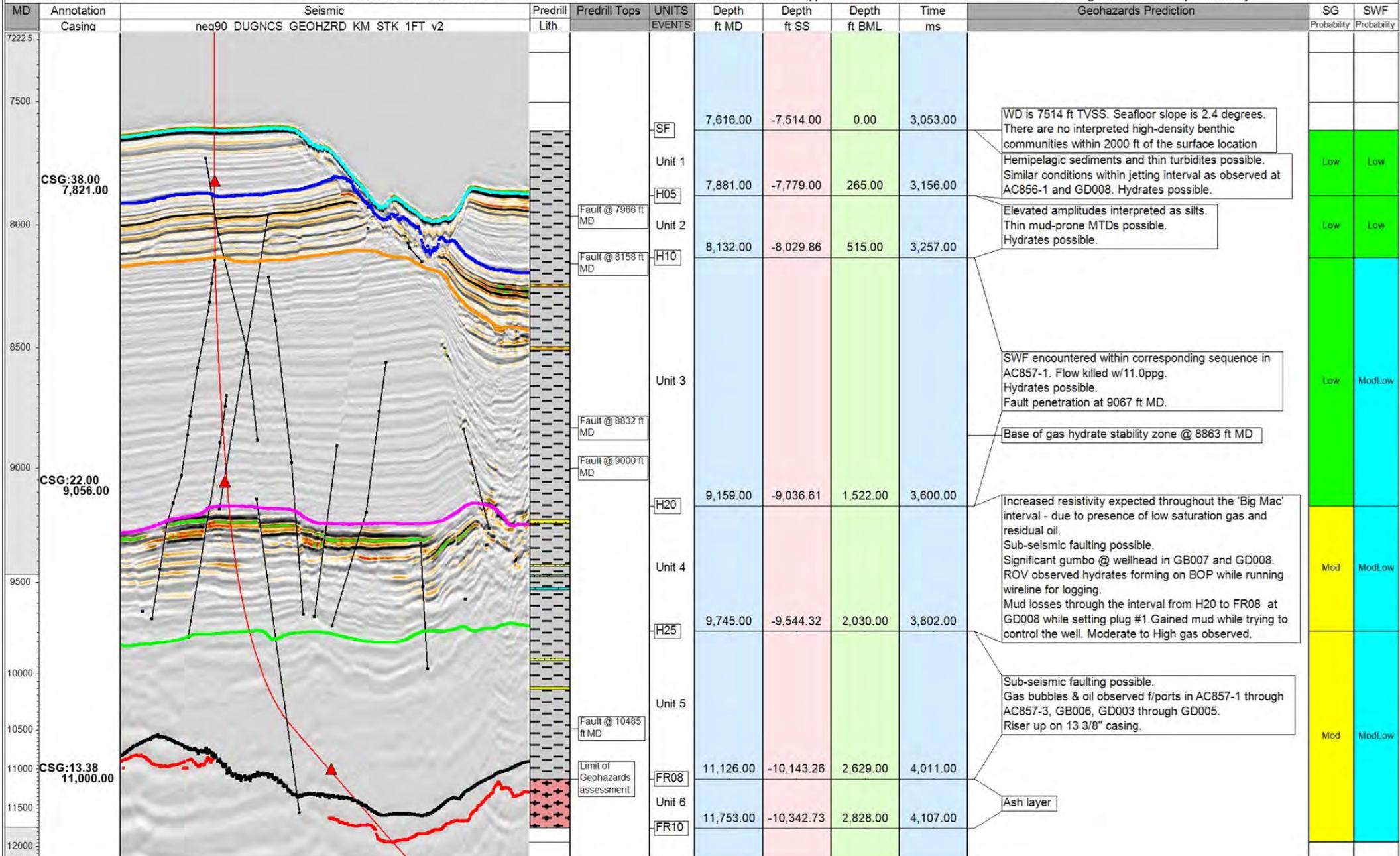


TABLE 4A: WASTES YOU WILL GENERATE, TREAT AND DOWHOLE DISPOSE OR DISCHARGE TO THE GOM

Note: Please specify if the amount reported is a total or per well amount

Projected generated waste			Projected ocean discharges		Projected Downhole Disposal
Type of Waste and Composition	Composition	Projected Amount	Discharge rate	Discharge Method	
<b>Will drilling occur ? If yes, you should list muds and cuttings</b>					
<i>EXAMPLE: Cuttings wetted with synthetic based fluid</i>	Cuttings generated while using synthetic based drilling fluid	X bbl/well			
Water-based drilling fluid	barite, additives, mud	85000 bbls/well			
Cuttings wetted with water-based fluid	Cuttings coated with water based drilling mud	11520 bbls/well			
Cuttings wetted with synthetic-based fluid	Cuttings generated while using synthetic based drilling fluid.	32720 bbls/well			
Synthetic based drilling fluid adhering to washed drill cuttings	Synthetic based drilling fluid adhering to washed drill cuttings	2400 bbls/well			
Spent drilling fluids - synthetic	Synthetic-based drilling mud	0 bbls / well			
Spent drilling fluids - water based	Water-based drilling mud	0 bbls / well			
Chemical product waste	Chemical product waste	0 bbls / well			
Brine	brine	N/A			
<b>Will humans be there? If yes, expect conventional waste</b>					
<i>EXAMPLE: Sanitary waste water</i>		X liter/person/day			
Domestic waste (kitchen water, shower water)	grey water	30000 bbls/well			
Sanitary waste (toilet water)	treated sanitary waste	22500 bbls/well			
<b>Is there a deck? If yes, there will be Deck Drainage</b>					
Deck Drainage	Wash and rainwater	3000 bbls/well	20 bbls/day	Drained overboard through deck scuppers	
<b>Will you conduct well treatment, completion, or workover?</b>					
well treatment fluids	Linear Frac Gel Flush Fluids, Crosslinked Frac Fluids carrying ceramic proppant and acidic breaker fluid	500 bbls/well	10 bbls/day	Overboard discharge line below the water level if oil and grease free and meets LC50 requirements.	
well completion fluids	Completion brine contaminated with WBDM and displacement spacers	750 bbls/well	15 bbls/day	Overboard discharge line below the water level if oil and grease free and meets LC50 requirements.	
workover fluids	NA	NA	NA	NA	
<b>Miscellaneous discharges. If yes, only fill in those associated with your activity.</b>					
Desalination unit discharge	Rejected water from watermaker unit	60000 bbls/well	400 bbls/day/well	RO Desalination Unit Discharge Line below waterline	
Blowout preventer fluid	Water based	30 bbls/well	0 bbls/day	Discharge Line @ Subsea BOP @ seafloor	
Ballast water	Uncontaminated seawater	491400 bbls/well	3276 bbls/day	Discharge line overboard just above water line	
Bilge water	Bilge and drainage water will be treated to MARPOL standards (< 15ppm oil in water).	231450 bbls/well	1543 bbls/day	Bilge and drainage water will be treated to MARPOL standards (< 15ppm oil in water).	
Excess cement at seafloor	Cement slurry	20000 bbls/well (assume planned 100% excess is discharged)	200 bbls/day	Discharged at seafloor.	
Fire water	Treated seawater	10000 bbls/well	2000 bbls/month	Discharged below waterline	
Cooling water	Treated seawater	68451450 bbls/well	456343 bbls/day/well	Discharged below waterline	
Hydrate Inhibitor	Hydrate Inhibitor	15 bbls/well methanol	15 bbls/well	Used as needed. Discharged at seafloor.	
Subsea discharges	Subsea Wellhead Preservation Fluid, Subsea Cleaning Fluids, Subsea Production Control Fluid, Umbilical Steel Tube Storage Fluid, Leak Tracer Fluid, Riser Tensioner Fluid, and Pipeline Brine	100 bbls/year	100 bbls/year	Discharged at seafloor.	
<b>Will you produce hydrocarbons? If yes fill in for produced water.</b>					
Produced water	NA	NA	NA	NA	
<b>Will you be covered by an individual or general NPDES permit ?</b>					
NOTE: If you will not have a type of waste, enter NA in the row.					
GENERAL PERMIT					
GMG290103					

TABLE 7B. WASTES YOU WILL TRANSPORT AND/OR DISPOSE OF ONSHORE					
Projected generated waste			Solid and Liquid Wastes transportation	Waste Disposal	
Type of Waste	Composition	Transport Method	Name/Location of Facility	Amount	Disposal Method
<b>Will drilling occur? If yes, fill in the muds and cuttings.</b>					
EXAMPLE: Oil-based drilling fluid or mud	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Oil-based drilling fluid or mud	NA	NA	Halliburton Drilling Fluids, M-I Swaco - Fourchon, LA; R360 Environmental Solutions, EcoServ - Fourchon, LA; Schlumberger - Galveston, TX	NA	Recycled/Reconditioned; Deep Well Injection
Synthetic-based drilling fluid or mud	used SBF and additives	Drums/tanks on supply boat/barges		6,500 bbls/well	
Cuttings wetted with Water-based fluid	NA	NA	NA	NA	
Cuttings wetted with Synthetic-based fluid based interval.	Drill cuttings from synthetic	storage tank on supply boat.	R360 Environmental Solutions, EcoServ - Fourchon, LA	300 bbls / well	Deep Well Injection or landfarm
Cuttings wetted with oil-based fluids	NA	NA	NA	NA	
Completion Fluids	Used brine, acid	Storage tank on supply boat	Halliburton, Baker Hughes, Schlumberger or Tetra - Fourchon, LA; R360 Environmental Solutions, EcoServ - Fourchon, LA; Schlumberger - Galveston, TX	4000 bbls/well	Recycled/Reconditioned Deep Well Injection
Salvage Hydrocarbons	Well completion fluids, formation water, formation solids, and hydrocarbons	Barge or vessel tank	PSC Industrial Outsourcing - Jeanerette, LA	<8000 bbl./well	Recycled or Injection
<b>Will you produce hydrocarbons? If yes fill in for produced sand.</b>					
Produced sand	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
<b>Will you have additional wastes that are not permitted for discharge? If yes, fill in the appropriate rows.</b>					
EXAMPLE: trash and debris	cardboard, aluminum,	barged in a storage bin	shorebase	z tons total	recycle
Trash and debris - recyclables	trash and debris	various storage containers on supply boat	Omega Waste Management, Patterson, LA		
Trash and debris - non-recyclables	trash and debris	various storage containers on supply boat	Martin Energy - Galveston, TX	200 lbs/month	Recycle
E&P Wastes	Completion, treatment, and production wastes	various storage containers on supply boat	R360 Environmental Solutions, EcoServ, Clean Waste - Fourchon, LA	200 bbls / well	Deep Well Injection, or landfarm
Used oil and glycol	used oil, oily rags and pads, empty drums and cooking oil	various storage containers on supply boat	Riverbirch Landfill, Avondale, LA	400 lbs/month	Landfill
Non-Hazardous Waste	paints, insulation, chemicals, completion and treatment fluids	various storage containers on supply boat	Coastal Plains Landfill, Alvin, TX	20 bbls/month	Recycle or RCRA Subtitle C landfill
Non-Hazardous Oilfield Waste	Chemicals, completion and treatment fluids	various storage containers on supply boat	Waste Management Woodside Landfill Walker, LA	60 bbls/mo	RCRA Subtitle D landfill
Hazardous Waste	paints, solvents, chemicals, pyrotechnics, completion and treatment, commissioning fluids	various storage containers on supply boat	Chemical Waste Management Sulphur, LA; EcoServ, Winnie, TX	60 bbls/mo	Deep Well Injected
Universal Waste Items	Batteries, lamps, glass, and mercury-contaminated waste	various storage containers on supply boat	Chemical Waste Management Sulphur, LA; Clean Harbors, Colfax, LA; Veolia, Port Arthur, TX; SET Environmental, Houston, TX	60 bbls/mo	Recycle, treatment, incineration, or RCRA Subtitle C landfill
NOTE: If you will not have a type of waste, enter NA in the row.					

## SECTION 5: AIR EMISSIONS INFORMATION

### A. Emissions Worksheet and Screening Questions

Screening Questions for EP's	Yes	No
Is any calculated Complex Total (CT) Emission amount (in tons) associated with your proposed exploration activities more than 90% of the amounts calculated using the following formulas: CT = 3400D <sup>2/3</sup> for CO and CT 33.3D for the other air pollutants (where D distance to shore in miles)?		x
Do your emission calculations include any emission reduction measures or modified emission factors?		x
Are your proposed exploration activities located east of 87.5° W longitude?		x
Do you expect to encounter H <sub>2</sub> S at concentrations greater than 20 parts per million (ppm)?		x
Do you propose to flare or vent natural gas for more than 48 continuous hours From any proposed well?		x
Do you propose to burn produced hydrocarbon liquids?		x

### B. If you answer no to all of the above screening questions from the appropriate table, provide:

(1) Summary information regarding the peak year emissions for both Plan Emissions and Complex Total Emissions, if applicable. This information is compiled on the summary form of the two sets of worksheets. You can submit either these summary forms or use the format below. You do not need to include the entire set of worksheets.

Note: There are no collocated wells, activities or facilitates associated with this plan. The complex total is the same as Plan Emissions.

Air Pollutant	Plan Emission Amounts (tons)	Calculated Exemption Amounts (tons)	Calculated Complex Total Emission Amounts (tons)
PM			
SO <sub>x</sub>			
NO <sub>x</sub>			
VOC			
CO			

**(1) Contact:** Carson Morey, (832) 337-2779, [Carson.Morey@shell.com](mailto:Carson.Morey@shell.com)

### C. Worksheets

See attached. The schedule in Form BOEM-0137 will not match the days presented in the AQR, as the AQR contains extra days for contingency delays.

### D. Emissions Reduction Measures

#### Great White Frio Southwest, AC 857

Emission Source	Reduction Control Method	Activity Year(s)	Amount of Reduction	Monitoring System	Annual Fuel Limit, gal
Not Applicable	<i>None</i>				

COMPANY	Shell Offshore, Inc.
AREA	Alaminos Canyon
BLOCK	857
LEASE	OCS-G 17565
FACILITY	Great White Exploration
WELL	GD010, GD010 Alt-A, GD010 Alt-B, GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B
COMPANY CONTACT	Carson Morey
TELEPHONE NO.	832-337-2779
REMARKS	<p>Revised EP MODU (Drillship or DP Semi-sub) No non-default emission factors were used in this AQR. No emission reduction measures are included in this AQR.</p> <p>GD010, GD012 AQR-rEP MODU-20241015-BOEM.xlsx</p>

AIR EMISSIONS COMPUTATION FACTORS

Fuel Usage Conversion Factors	Natural Gas Turbines		Natural Gas Engines		Diesel Recip. Engine		Diesel Turbines		REF.	DATE	Reference Links
	SCF/hp-hr	9.524	SCF/hp-hr	7.143	GAL/hp-hr	0.0514	GAL/hp-hr	0.0514			

Equipment/Emission Factors	units	TSP	PM10	PM2.5	SOx	NOx	VOC	Pb	CO	NH3	REF.	DATE	Reference Links
Natural Gas Turbine	g/hp-hr		0.0086	0.0086	0.0026	1.4515	0.0095	N/A	0.3719	N/A	AP42 3.1-1 & 3.1-2a	4/00	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s01.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s01.pdf</a>
RECIP. 2 Cycle Lean Natural Gas	g/hp-hr		0.1293	0.1293	0.0020	6.5999	0.4082	N/A	1.2009	N/A	AP42 3.2-1	7/00	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s02.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s02.pdf</a>
RECIP. 4 Cycle Lean Natural Gas	g/hp-hr		0.0002	0.0002	0.0020	2.8814	0.4014	N/A	1.8949	N/A	AP42 3.2-2	7/00	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s02.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s02.pdf</a>
RECIP. 4 Cycle Rich Natural Gas	g/hp-hr		0.0323	0.0323	0.0020	7.7224	0.1021	N/A	11.9408	N/A	AP42 3.2-3	7/00	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s02.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s02.pdf</a>
Diesel Recip. < 600 hp	g/hp-hr	1	1	1	0.0279	14.1	1.04	N/A	3.03	N/A	AP42 3.3-1	10/96	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s03.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s03.pdf</a>
Diesel Recip. > 600 hp	g/hp-hr	0.32	0.182	0.178	0.0055	10.9	0.29	N/A	2.5	N/A	AP42 3.4-1 & 3.4-2	10/96	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s04.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s04.pdf</a>
Diesel Boiler	lbs/MMscf	0.0840	0.0420	0.0105	0.0089	1.0080	0.0084	5.14E-05	0.2100	0.0336	AP42 1.3-6; Pb and NH3: WebFIRE (08/2018)	9/98 and 5/10	<a href="https://cpub.epa.gov/webfire/">https://cpub.epa.gov/webfire/</a>
Diesel Turbine	g/hp-hr	0.0381	0.0137	0.0137	0.0049	2.7941	0.0013	4.45E-05	0.0105	N/A	AP42 3.1-1 & 3.1-2a	4/00	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s01.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch03/lnal/c03s01.pdf</a>
Dual Fuel Turbine	g/hp-hr	0.0381	0.0137	0.0137	0.0048	2.7941	0.0095	4.45E-05	0.3719	0.0000	AP42 3.1-1 & 3.1-2a; AP42 3.1-1 & 3.1-2a	4/00	<a href="https://cpub.epa.gov/webfire/">https://cpub.epa.gov/webfire/</a>
Vessels – Propulsion	g/hp-hr	0.320	0.1931	0.1873	0.0047	7.6669	0.2204	2.24E-05	1.2025	0.0022	USEPA 2017 NEI; TSP refer to Diesel Recip. > 600 hp reference	3/19	
Vessels – Drilling Prime Engine, Auxiliary	g/hp-hr	0.320	0.1931	0.1873	0.0047	7.6669	0.2204	2.24E-05	1.2025	0.0022	USEPA 2017 NEI; TSP refer to Diesel Recip. > 600 hp reference	3/19	<a href="https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/2017-national-emissions-inventory-nei-data">https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/2017-national-emissions-inventory-nei-data</a>
Vessels – Diesel Boiler	g/hp-hr	0.0466	0.1491	0.1417	0.4400	1.4914	0.0820	3.73E-05	0.1491	0.0003	USEPA 2017 NEI; TSP (units converted) refer to Diesel Boiler Reference	3/19	
Vessels – Well Stimulation	g/hp-hr	0.320	0.1931	0.1873	0.0047	7.6669	0.2204	2.24E-05	1.2025	0.0022	USEPA 2017 NEI; TSP refer to Diesel Recip. > 600 hp reference	3/19	
Natural Gas Heater/Boiler/Burner	lbs/MMscf	7.60	1.90	1.90	0.60	190.00	5.50	5.00E-04	84.00	3.2	AP42 1.4-1 & 1.4-2; Pb and NH3: WebFIRE (08/2018)	7/98 and 8/18	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch01/lnal/c01s04.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch01/lnal/c01s04.pdf</a> <a href="https://cpub.epa.gov/webfire/">https://cpub.epa.gov/webfire/</a>
Combustion Flare (no smoke)	lbs/MMscf	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.57	71.40	35.93	N/A	325.5	N/A	AP42 13.5-1, 13.5-2	2/18	
Combustion Flare (light smoke)	lbs/MMscf	2.10	2.10	2.10	0.57	71.40	35.93	N/A	325.5	N/A	AP42 13.5-1, 13.5-2	2/18	
Combustion Flare (medium smoke)	lbs/MMscf	10.50	10.50	10.50	0.57	71.40	35.93	N/A	325.5	N/A	AP42 13.5-1, 13.5-2	2/18	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch13/lnal/C13S05_02-05-18.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tn/chief/ap42/ch13/lnal/C13S05_02-05-18.pdf</a>
Combustion Flare (heavy smoke)	lbs/MMscf	21.00	21.00	21.00	0.57	71.40	35.93	N/A	325.5	N/A	AP42 13.5-1, 13.5-2	2/18	
Liquid Flaring	lbs/bbl	0.42	0.0966	0.0651	5.964	0.84	0.01428	5.14E-05	0.21	0.0336	AP42 1.3-1 through 1.3-3 and 1.3-5	5/10	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch01/lnal/c01s03.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch01/lnal/c01s03.pdf</a>
Storage Tank	tons/yr/tank								4.300		2014 Gulfwide Inventory: Avg emiss (upper bound of 95% CI)	2017	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/environment/environmental-studies/2014-gulfwide-emission-inventory">https://www.boem.gov/environment/environmental-studies/2014-gulfwide-emission-inventory</a>
Fugitives	lbs/hr/component								0.0005		API Study	12/03	<a href="https://www.api.org/">https://www.api.org/</a>
Glycol Dehydrator	tons/yr/dehydrator								19.240		2011 Gulfwide Inventory: Avg emiss (upper bound of 95% CI)	2014	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/environment/environmental-studies/2011-gulfwide-emission-inventory">https://www.boem.gov/environment/environmental-studies/2011-gulfwide-emission-inventory</a>
Cold Vent	tons/yr/vent								44.747		2014 Gulfwide Inventory: Avg emiss (upper bound of 95% CI)	2017	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/environment/environmental-studies/2014-gulfwide-emission-inventory">https://www.boem.gov/environment/environmental-studies/2014-gulfwide-emission-inventory</a>
Waste Incinerator	lb/ton		15.0	15.0	2.5	2.0	N/A	N/A	20.0	N/A	AP 42 2.1-12	10/96	<a href="https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch02/lnal/c02s01.pdf">https://www3.epa.gov/tnchie1/ap42/ch02/lnal/c02s01.pdf</a>
On-Ice – Loader	lbs/gal	0.043	0.043	0.043	0.040	0.604	0.049	N/A	0.130	0.003	USEPA NONROAD2008 model; TSP (units converted) refer to Diesel Recip. <600 reference	2009	
On-Ice – Other Construction Equipment	lbs/gal	0.043	0.043	0.043	0.040	0.604	0.049	N/A	0.130	0.003	USEPA NONROAD2008 model; TSP (units converted) refer to Diesel Recip. <600 reference	2009	
On-Ice – Other Survey Equipment	lbs/gal	0.043	0.043	0.043	0.040	0.604	0.049	N/A	0.130	0.003	USEPA NONROAD2008 model; TSP (units converted) refer to Diesel Recip. <600 reference	2009	
On-Ice – Tractor	lbs/gal	0.043	0.043	0.043	0.040	0.604	0.049	N/A	0.130	0.003	USEPA NONROAD2008 model; TSP (units converted) refer to Diesel Recip. <600 reference	2009	
On-Ice – Truck (for gravel island)	lbs/gal	0.043	0.043	0.043	0.040	0.604	0.049	N/A	0.130	0.003	USEPA NONROAD2008 model; TSP (units converted) refer to Diesel Recip. <600 reference	2009	
On-Ice – Truck (for surveys)	lbs/gal	0.043	0.043	0.043	0.040	0.604	0.049	N/A	0.130	0.003	USEPA NONROAD2008 model; TSP (units converted) refer to Diesel Recip. <600 reference	2009	
Man Camp – Operation (max people/day)	tons/person/day			0.0004	0.0004	0.0004	0.006	0.001	N/A	0.001	BOEM 2014-1001	2014	<a href="https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/uploadedFiles/BOEM/BOEM_Newsroom/Library/Publications/2014-1001.pdf">https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/uploadedFiles/BOEM/BOEM_Newsroom/Library/Publications/2014-1001.pdf</a>
Vessels - Ice Management Diesel	g/hp-hr	0.320	0.1931	0.1873	0.0047	7.6669	0.2204	2.24E-05	1.2025	0.0022	USEPA 2017 NEI; TSP refer to Diesel Recip. > 600 hp reference	3/19	<a href="https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/2017-national-emissions-inventory-nei-data">https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/2017-national-emissions-inventory-nei-data</a>
Vessels - Hovercraft Diesel	g/hp-hr	0.320	0.1931	0.1873	0.0047	7.6669	0.2204	2.24E-05	1.2025	0.0022	USEPA 2017 NEI; TSP refer to Diesel Recip. > 600 hp reference	3/19	<a href="https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/2017-national-emissions-inventory-nei-data">https://www.epa.gov/air-emissions-inventories/2017-national-emissions-inventory-nei-data</a>

Sulfur Content Source	Value	Units
Fuel Gas	3.38	ppm
Diesel Fuel	0.0015	% weight
Produced Gas (Flare)	3.38	ppm
Produced Oil (Liquid Flaring)	1	% weight

Density and Heat Value of Diesel Fuel		
Density	7.05	lbs/gal
Heat Value	19,300	Btu/lb

Heat Value of Natural Gas		
Heat Value	1,050	MMBtu/MMscf

Natural Gas Flare Parameters	Value	Units
VOC Content of Flare Gas	0.6816	lb VOC/lb-mol gas
Natural Gas Flare Efficiency	98	%

Notes:

1. Reserved
2. Reserved
3. Reserved
4. Reserved
5. Reserved
6. Reserved
7. Reserved

COMPANY	AREA		BLOCK	LEASE	FACILITY		AIR EMISSIONS CALCULATIONS - 2024				2025 PNTACT	PHONE	REMARKS													
Shell Offshore, Inc.	Alaminos Canyon		857	OCS-G 17565	Great White Exploration		GD010, GD010 Alt-A, GD010 Alt-B, GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B				Carson Morey	832-337-2779	Revised EP MODU (Drillship or DP Semi-sub) No non-default emission factors were used in this AQR. No emission reduction measures are included in this AQR. GD010, GD012 AQR->EP MODU-20241015-BOEM.xlsx													
<b>OPERATIONS</b>																										
EQUIPMENT																										
Diesel Engines																										
Nat. Gas Engines																										
Burners																										
MMBTU/HR																										
SCF/HR																										
SCF/D																										
HR/D																										
D/YR																										
TSP																										
PM10																										
PM2.5																										
SOx																										
NOx																										
VOC																										
Pb																										
CO																										
NH3																										
TSP																										
PM10																										
PM2.5																										
SOx																										
NOx																										
VOC																										
Pb																										
CO																										
NH3																										
2024-2029 Annual Facility Total Emissions																										
EXEMPTION CALCULATION	DISTANCE FROM LAND IN MILES																									
141																										
DRILLING																										
VESSELS- Drilling - Propulsion Engine - Diesel		10728	551.9	13245.9	24	270	7.57	4.57	4.43	0.11	181.33	5.21	0.00	28.44	0.05	24.52	14.79	14.35	0.36	587.52	16.89	0.00	92.15	0.17		
VESSELS- Drilling - Propulsion Engine - Diesel		10728	551.9	13245.9	24	270	7.57	4.57	4.43	0.11	181.33	5.21	0.00	28.44	0.05	24.52	14.79	14.35	0.36	587.52	16.89	0.00	92.15	0.17		
VESSELS- Drilling - Propulsion Engine - Diesel		10728	551.9	13245.9	24	270	7.57	4.57	4.43	0.11	181.33	5.21	0.00	28.44	0.05	24.52	14.79	14.35	0.36	587.52	16.89	0.00	92.15	0.17		
VESSELS- Drilling - Propulsion Engine - Diesel		10728	551.9	13245.9	24	270	7.57	4.57	4.43	0.11	181.33	5.21	0.00	28.44	0.05	24.52	14.79	14.35	0.36	587.52	16.89	0.00	92.15	0.17		
VESSELS- Drilling - Propulsion Engine - Diesel		10728	551.9	13245.9	24	270	7.57	4.57	4.43	0.11	181.33	5.21	0.00	28.44	0.05	24.52	14.79	14.35	0.36	587.52	16.89	0.00	92.15	0.17		
RECIP.<600hp Diesel	Emergency Generator	2547	131.0	3144.8	1	270	1.80	1.02	1.00	0.03	61.21	1.63	--	14.04	--	0.24	0.14	0.13	0.00	8.26	0.22	--	1.90	--		
RECIP.>600hp Diesel	Emergency Air Compressor	26	1.3	32.1	1	270	0.06	0.06	0.00	0.81	0.06	--	0.17	--	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.11	0.01	--	0.02	--			
VESSELS - Well Completion/Fracturing		37500	1929.2	46301.4	24	10	26.46	15.96	15.48	0.39	633.85	18.22	0.00	99.42	0.18	3.17	1.92	1.86	0.05	76.06	2.19	0.00	11.93	0.02		
2025-2030 Annual Non-Facility Total Emissions																										
EXEMPTION CALCULATION	DISTANCE FROM LAND IN MILES																									
141																										
DRILLING																										
VESSELS- Fast/Crew Diesel		8000	411.57	9877.63	24	135	5.64	3.41	3.30	0.08	135.22	3.89	0.00	21.21	0.04	9.14	5.52	5.35	0.13	219.06	6.30	0.00	34.36	0.06		
VESSELS - Supply Diesel		10100	519.60	12470.51	24	270	7.13	4.30	4.17	0.10	170.72	4.91	0.00	26.78	0.05	23.09	13.93	13.51	0.34	553.12	15.90	0.00	86.76	0.16		
VESSELS - Supply Diesel		10100	519.60	12470.51	24	41	7.13	4.30	4.17	0.10	170.72	4.91	0.00	26.78	0.05	3.46	2.09	2.03	0.05	82.97	2.39	0.00	13.01	0.02		
VESSELS - Supply Diesel		10100	519.60	12470.51	24	41	7.13	4.30	4.17	0.10	170.72	4.91	0.00	26.78	0.05	3.46	2.09	2.03	0.05	82.97	2.39	0.00	13.01	0.02		

## AIR EMISSIONS CALCULATIONS

COMPANY	AREA	BLOCK	LEASE	FACILITY	WELL					
Shell Offshore, Inc.	Alaminos Canyon	857	OCS-G 17565	Great White Exploration	GD010, GD010 Alt-A, GD010 Alt-B, GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B					
<b>Year</b>		<b>Facility Emitted Substance</b>								
		<b>TSP</b>	<b>PM10</b>	<b>PM2.5</b>	<b>SOx</b>	<b>NOx</b>	<b>VOC</b>	<b>Pb</b>	<b>CO</b>	<b>NH3</b>
2025-2030		150.55	90.83	88.10	2.19	3609.53	103.77	0.01	566.75	1.05
Allowable		4695.30			4695.30	4695.30	4695.30		92106.79	

## **SECTION 6: ONSHORE SUPPORT FACILITIES INFORMATION**

### **A. General**

The existing onshore support base for air transportation will be PHI Heliport in Galveston, TX, located at 2215 Terminal Drive. Marine support for the drilling operation will be from Halliburton located at 1800 Seawolf Parkway in Galveston, TX or Martin Midstream at Pelican Island in Galveston, TX. The Fourchon boat facility may be utilized and is operated by Shell. It is located on Bayou Lafourche, south of Leeville, LA approximately 3 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. We may also use Marine Terminal, 1300 Coastwide Rd, Galveston, TX 77554.

Name	Location	Existing/New/Modified
Halliburton	Galveston, TX	Existing
Galveston PHI	Galveston, TX	Existing
Fourchon Terminal	Golden Meadow, LA	Existing
Marine Terminal	Galveston, TX	Existing

### **B. Support Base Construction or Expansion**

This does not apply to this Plan as Shell does not plan to construct a new onshore support base or expand an existing one to accommodate the activities proposed in this Plan.

### **C. Support Base Construction or Expansion Timetable**

Since no onshore support base construction or expansion is planned for these activities, a timetable for land acquisition and construction or expansion is not applicable.

### **D. Waste Disposal**

See Section 4, Tables 4A and 4B.

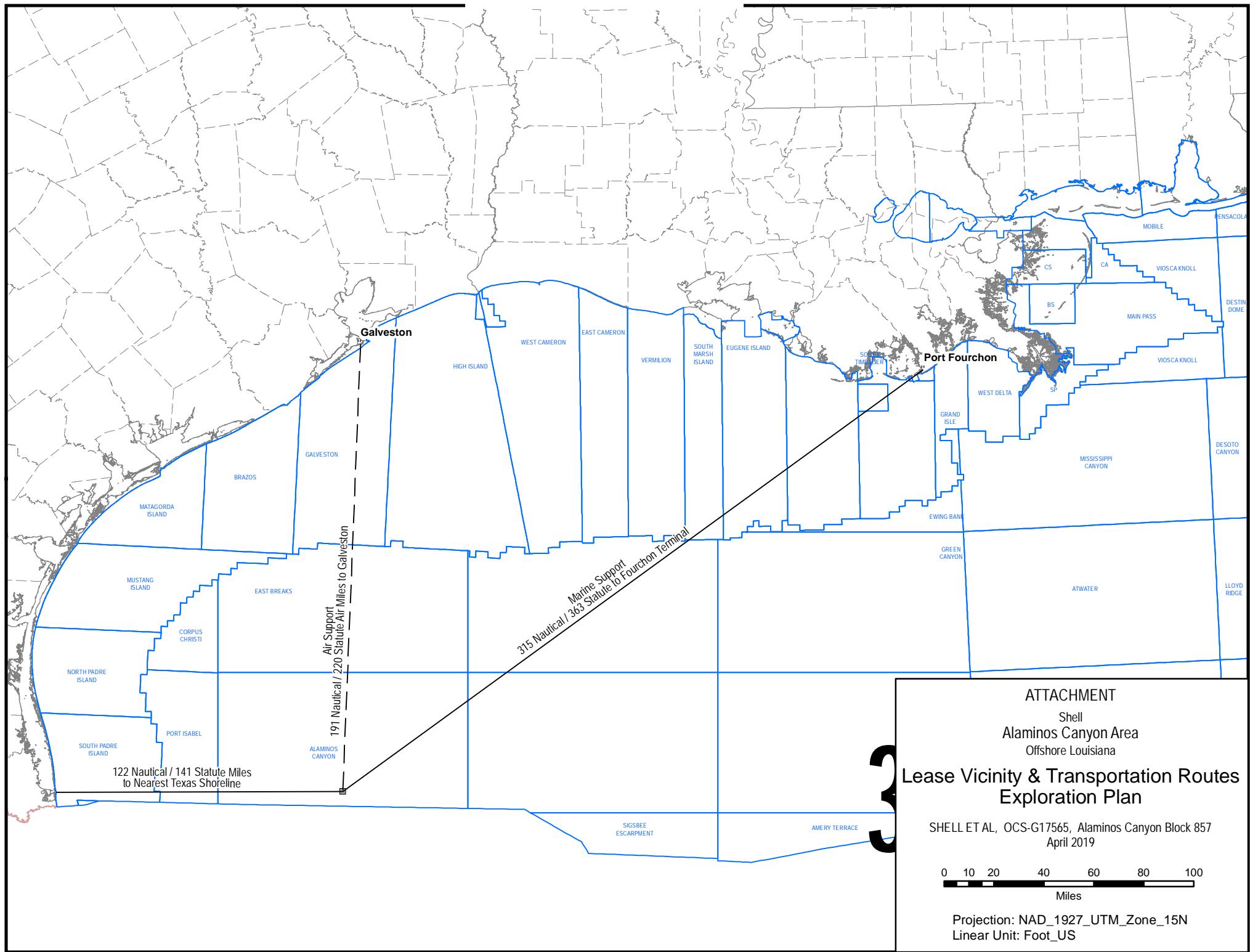
### **E. Air emissions**

Not required by BOEM GoM.

### **F. Unusual solid and liquid wastes**

Not required by BOEM GoM.

## Attachment 6A - Vicinity Map



## SECTION 7: OIL SPILL INFORMATION

### **A. Oil Spill Response Planning**

All the proposed activities and facilities in this plan will be covered by the Regional OSRP filed by Shell Offshore Inc. (0689) in accordance with 30 CFR 254.47 and NTL 2013-N02. Shell's regional OSRP was approved by BSEE in June 2017. The biennial update was confirmed in compliance by BSEE in March 2024.

Primary Response Equipment Locations	Preplanned Staging Location(s)
Ingleside, TX; Galveston, TX; Venice, LA; Ft Jackson, LA; Harvey, LA; Stennis, MS; Pascagoula, MS; Theodore, AL; Tampa, FL	Galveston, TX; Port Fourchon; Venice, LA; Pascagoula, MS ; Mobile, AL; Tampa, FL

*Table 9.1 – Response Equipment and Staging Areas*

### **OSRO Information:**

The names of the oil spill removal organizations (OSRO's) under contract include Clean Gulf Associates (CGA), Marine Spill Response Company (MSRC) and Oil Spill Response Limited (OSRL). These OSRO's provide equipment and will in some cases provide trained personnel to operate their response equipment (OSRVs, etc.) and Shell also has the option to pull from their trained personnel as needed for assistance/expertise in the Command Post and in the field.

Category	Regional OSRP	EP
Type of Activity	Exploratory Drilling	Exploratory Drilling
Facility Location (area/block)	GC 193	AC 857
Facility Designation	Subsea well A◊	Subsea well GA-14◊◊
Distance to Nearest Shoreline (miles)	88	142
Volume		
Storage tanks (total)	N/A	N/A
Flowlines (on facility)	N/A	N/A
Pipelines	N/A	N/A
Uncontrolled blowout (volume per day)	412,232* BOPD	<u>129,000** BOPD</u>
Total Volume	412,232 Bbls	129,000 Bbls
Type of Oil(s) - (crude oil, condensate, diesel)	Crude oil	Crude oil
API Gravity(s)	31.4°	34°

*Table 9.2 - Worst Case Scenario Determination*

\*24-hour rate (384,836 BOPD 30-day average)

◊ This well was accepted by BOEM in plan N-10234.

\*\* 24-hour rate (78,700 BOPD 30-day average)

◊◊ This well was accepted by BOEM in Plan R-5144.

**Certification:** Since Shell Offshore Inc. has the capability to respond to the appropriate worst-case spill scenario included in its regional OSRP, approved by BSEE June 2017. The biennial update was confirmed in compliance by BSEE in March 2024. Since the worst-case scenario determined for our Plan does not replace the appropriate worst-case scenario in our regional OSRP, I hereby certify that Shell Offshore Inc. has the capability to respond, to the maximum extent practicable, to a worst-case discharge, or a substantial threat of such a discharge, resulting from the activities proposed in our plan.

**Modeling:** Based on the requirement per BSEE NTL 2008-G04 and the outcome of the OSRAM Model, Shell determined no additional modeling was needed for potential oil or hazardous substance spill for operations proposed in this exploration plan, as the current, approved OSRP adequately meets the necessary response capabilities.

**SECTION 9: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ANALYSIS (EIA)**

**Environmental Impact Analysis**

**for a**

**Revised Exploration Plan**

**Alaminos Canyon Block 857 (OCS-G 17565)**

Offshore Texas

November 2024

**Prepared for:**

Shell Offshore Inc.  
P.O. Box 61933  
New Orleans, Louisiana 70161  
Telephone: (504) 425-6021

**Prepared by:**

CSA Ocean Sciences Inc.  
8502 SW Kansas Avenue  
Stuart, Florida 34997  
Telephone: (772) 219-3000

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

§	section	NWR	National Wildlife Refuge
µPa	micropascal	OCS	Outer Continental Shelf
ac	acre	OCSLA	Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act
AC	Alaminos Canyon	OSRA	Oil Spill Risk Analysis
AQR	Air Quality Emissions Report	OSRP	Oil Spill Response Plan
bbl	barrel	PAH	polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon
BOEM	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management	Pb	lead
BOP	blowout preventer	PBR	Potential Biological Removal
BSEE	Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement	PM	particulate matter
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	PTS	permanent threshold shift
CH <sub>4</sub>	methane	re	referenced to
CO	carbon monoxide	SBM	synthetic-based muds
dB	decibel	SO <sub>x</sub>	sulfur oxides
DP	dynamic positioning	SEL <sub>24h</sub>	sound exposure level over 24-hours
DPS	distinct population segment	Shell	Shell Offshore Inc.
EFH	Essential Fish Habitat	SPL	root-mean-square sound pressure level
EIA	Environmental Impact Analysis	TTS	temporary threshold shift
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement	USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
EP	Exploration plan	USDOI	U.S. Department of the Interior
ESA	Endangered Species Act	USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FAD	fish-aggregating device	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
FR	Federal Register	VOC	volatile organic compound
GMFMC	Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council	WBM	water-based drilling mud
H <sub>2</sub> S	hydrogen sulfide	WCD	worst case discharge
ha	hectare		
HAPC	Habitat Area of Particular Concern		
IPF	impact-producing factor		
MARPOL	International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships		
MMC	Marine Mammal Commission		
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act		
MODU	mobile offshore drilling unit		
MWCC	Marine Well Containment Company		
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality Standards		
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act		
NH <sub>3</sub>	ammonia		
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service		
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration		
NO <sub>x</sub>	nitrogen oxides		
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System		
NTL	Notice to Lessees and Operators		

## Introduction

### Project Summary

Shell Offshore Inc. (Shell) is submitting a Revised Exploration Plan (EP) for the drilling and completion of six exploration/development wells (GD010, GD010 Alt-A, GD010 Alt-B, GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B) in Alaminos Canyon (AC) Block 857. Three of the previously approved wells (GD012, GD012 Alt-A, and GD012 Alt-B) will have their locations and trajectories revised within this EP. The Environmental Impact Analysis (EIA) provides information on potential impacts to environmental resources that could be affected by Shell's proposed activities in the project area under this EP.

The project area is in the Western Planning Area, 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline (Texas), 220 miles (354 km) from the helicopter base and onshore support base in Galveston, Texas; 363 miles (584 km) from the backup onshore support base in Port Fourchon, Louisiana; and 347 miles (558 km) from the backup helicopter base in Houma, Louisiana. All miles in the EIA are statute miles. The water depth at the project area is approximately 7,514 ft (2,290 m).

The proposed activities will be completed with a dynamically positioned (DP) drillship or mobile offshore drilling unit (MODU) as detailed in EP Section 14. Including contingency, the proposed work is estimated to take up to 270 days per year from 2025 to 2030. There are no anchors associated with the proposed work in the plan. The EIA addresses the environmental impacts from the proposed EP activities.

### Purpose of the Environmental Impact Analysis

The EIA was prepared pursuant to the requirements of the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act (OCSLA), 43 United States Code §§ 1331-1356 as well as regulations including 30 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 550.212 and § 550.227. The EIA is a project-and site-specific analysis of Shell's planned activities under this EP.

The EIA presents data, analyses, and conclusions to support the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) reviews as required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other relevant federal laws, including the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). The EIA addresses impact-producing factors (IPFs), resources, and impacts associated with the proposed project activities and identifies mitigation measures to be implemented in connection with the planned activities. Potential environmental impacts of a blowout scenario and worst-case discharge (WCD) are addressed in the EIA.

Potential impacts have been analyzed at a broad level in the 2024 to 2029 Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) Oil and Gas Leasing Program (BOEM, 2023a) and in multisale EISs for the Western and Central Gulf of Mexico Planning Areas (BOEM, 2012a,b, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b).

The most recent multisale EISs updated environmental baseline information in light of the Macondo (*Deepwater Horizon*) incident and addressed potential impacts of a catastrophic spill (BOEM, 2012a,b, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b). Numerous technical studies have also been conducted to address the impacts of the incident. Findings of the post-*Deepwater Horizon* incident studies have been incorporated into this report and are supplemented by site-specific analyses, where applicable. The EIA relies on these documents, technical studies, and post-*Deepwater Horizon* incident studies, where applicable, to provide BOEM and other regulatory agencies with the necessary information to evaluate Shell's EP and ensure that oil and gas exploration activities are performed in a sound manner to minimize environmental impacts.

## Outer Continental Shelf Regulatory Framework

The regulatory framework for OCS activities in the Gulf of Mexico is summarized by BOEM in its Final Programmatic EIS for the OCS Oil and Gas Leasing Program for 2024 to 2029 (BOEM, 2023a). Under the OCSLA, the U.S. Department of the Interior (USDOI) is responsible for the administration of mineral exploration and development of the OCS. Within the USDOI, BOEM and the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE) are responsible for managing and regulating the development of OCS oil and gas resources in accordance with the provisions of the OCSLA. The BSEE offshore regulations are in 30 CFR Chapter II, Subchapter B. BOEM offshore regulations are in 30 CFR Chapter V, Subchapter B.

In implementing its responsibilities under the OCSLA and NEPA, BOEM consults numerous federal departments and agencies that have authority to comment on permitting documents under their jurisdiction and maintain ocean resources pursuant to other federal laws. Among these are the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) through the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). Federal laws (e.g., ESA, MMPA, Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972, Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act) establish the consultation and coordination processes with federal, state, and local agencies. The NMFS Biological Opinion on the Federally Regulated Oil and Gas Program Activities in the Gulf of Mexico assesses impacts and mitigation measures to listed species (NMFS, 2020a).

In addition, Notices to Lessees and Operators (NTLs) are formal documents issued by BOEM and BSEE that provide clarification, description, or interpretation of pertinent regulations or standards. **Table 1** lists and summarizes the NTLs applicable to the EIA.

Table 1. Notices to Lessees and Operators (NTLs) that are applicable to this Environmental Impact Analysis (EIA), ordered from most recent to oldest.

NTL	Title	Summary
BOEM NTL No. 2020-G01	Air Quality Information Requirements for Exploration Plans, Development Operations Coordination Documents, and Development and Production Plans in the Gulf of Mexico Region	Cancels and supersedes the air emission information portion of NTL 2008-G04, Information Requirement for Exploration Plans and Development Operations Coordination Documents, effective date May 5, 2008.
BOEM-2016-G01	Vessel Strike Avoidance and Injured/Dead Protected Species Reporting	Recommends protected species identification training; recommends that vessel operators and crews maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and slow down or stop their vessel to avoid striking protected species; and requires operators to report sightings of any injured or dead protected species. Reissued in June 2020 to address instances where guidance in the 2020 NMFS Biological Opinion Appendix C (NMFS, 2020a) replaces compliance with this NTL.
BSEE-2015-G03	Marine Trash and Debris Awareness and Elimination	Instructs operators to exercise caution in the handling and disposal of small items and packaging materials; requires the posting of placards at prominent locations on offshore vessels and structures; and mandates a yearly marine trash and debris awareness training and certification process. Reissued in June 2020 to address instances where guidance in the 2020 NMFS Biological Opinion Appendix B (NMFS, 2020a) replaces compliance with this NTL.
BOEM-2015-N02	Elimination of Expiration Dates on Certain Notice to Lessees and Operators Pending Review and Reissuance	Eliminates the expiration dates on past or upcoming expiration dates from NTLs currently posted on the BOEM website.
BOEM-2015-N01	Information Requirements for Exploration Plans, Development and Production Plans, and Development Operations Coordination Documents on the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) for Worst Case Discharge (WCD) Blowout Scenarios	Provides guidance regarding information required in WCD descriptions and blowout scenarios.
BOEM-2014-G04	Military Warning and Water Test Areas	Provides contact links to individual command headquarters for the military warning and water test areas in the Gulf of Mexico.
BSEE-2014-N01	Elimination of Expiration Dates on Certain NTLs Pending Review and Reissuance	Eliminates expiration dates (past or upcoming) of all NTLs currently posted on the BSEE website.

NTL	Title	Summary
BSEE-2012-N06	Guidance to Owners and Operators of Offshore Facilities Seaward of the Coastline Concerning Regional Oil Spill Response Plans	Provides clarification, guidance, and information for preparation of regional Oil Spill Response Plans. Recommends description of response strategy for WCD scenarios to ensure capability to respond to oil discharges is both efficient and effective.
2010-N10	Statement of Compliance with Applicable Regulations and Evaluation of Information Demonstrating Adequate Spill Response and Well Containment Resources	Informs operators using subsea or surface blowout preventers on floating facilities that applications for well permits must include a statement signed by an authorized company official stating that the operator will conduct all activities in compliance with all applicable regulations, including the increased safety measures regulations (75 <i>Federal Register</i> 63346). Informs operators that BOEM will be evaluating whether each operator has submitted adequate information demonstrating that it has access to and can deploy containment resources to promptly respond to a blowout or other loss of well control.
2009-G40	Deepwater Benthic Communities	Provides guidance for avoiding and protecting high-density deepwater benthic communities (including chemosynthetic and deepwater coral communities) from damage caused by OCS oil and gas activities in water depths greater than 984 ft (300 m). Prescribes separation distances of 2,000 ft (610 m) from each mud and cuttings discharge location and 250 ft (76 m) from all other seafloor disturbances.
2009-G39	Biologically Sensitive Underwater Features and Areas	Provides guidance for avoiding and protecting biologically sensitive features and areas (i.e., topographic features, pinnacles, low-relief live bottom areas, and other potentially sensitive biological features) when conducting OCS operations in water depths less than 984 ft (300 m) in the Gulf of Mexico.
2009-N11	Air Quality Jurisdiction on the OCS	Clarifies jurisdiction for regulation of air quality in the Gulf of Mexico OCS.
2008-G04	Information Requirements for Exploration Plans and Development Operations Coordination Documents	Provides guidance on the information requirements for OCS plans, including EIA requirements and information regarding compliance with the provisions of the Endangered Species Act and the Marine Mammal Protection Act.
2005-G07	Archaeological Resource Surveys and Reports	Provides guidance on regulations regarding archaeological discoveries, specifies requirements for archaeological resource surveys and reports, and outlines options for protecting archaeological resources. Reissued in June 2020 to comply with Executive Order 13891 of October 9, 2019, and to rescind NTL 2011-JOINT-G01.

## **Oil Spill Prevention and Contingency Planning**

Shell has an approved Gulf of Mexico Regional Oil Spill Response Plan (OSRP) as a fundamental component of the planned drilling program that certifies Shell's capability to respond to the maximum extent practicable to a WCD (30 CFR § 254.2) (see EP Section 9). The OSRP demonstrates Shell's capability to rapidly and effectively manage oil spills that may result from the project activities. Despite the extremely low likelihood of a large oil spill occurring during the project, Shell has designed its response program based on a regional capability of responding to a range of spill volumes that increase from small operational spills to a WCD from a well blowout. Shell's program is intended to meet the response planning requirements of the relevant coastal states and federal oil spill planning regulations. The OSRP includes information regarding Shell's regional oil spill organization, dedicated response assets, potential spill risks, and local environmental sensitivities. The OSRP presents specific information on the response program that includes a description of personnel and equipment mobilization, the incident management team organization, and the strategies and tactics used to implement effective and sustained spill containment and recovery operations.

## **Environmental Impact Analysis Organization**

The EIA is organized into **Sections A** through **I** corresponding to the requirements of NTL 2008-G04 (as extended by NTL 2015-N02 and partially amended by BOEM NTL 2020-G01), which provides guidance regarding information required by 30 CFR Part 550 for EIAs. The main impact-related discussions are in **Section A** (Impact-Producing Factors) and **Section C** (Impact Analysis).

### **A. Impact-Producing Factors**

Based on the description of Shell's proposed activities, a series of IPFs have been identified. **Table 2** identifies the potentially affected environmental resources and identifies IPFs associated with the proposed project. **Table 2** was adapted from Form BOEM-0142 and developed a priori to focus the impact analysis on those environmental resources that may be impacted as a result of one or more IPFs. The tabular matrix indicates which routine activities and accidental events could affect specific resources. An "X" indicates that an IPF could reasonably be expected to affect a certain resource, and a dash (--) indicates no impact or negligible impact on the resource (**Table 2**). Where there may be an effect from an IPF on an environmental resource, an analysis is provided in **Section C**. Potential IPFs for the proposed activities are listed below and briefly discussed in the following sections:

- MODU presence (including noise and lights);
- Physical disturbance to the seafloor;
- Air pollutant emissions;
- Effluent discharges;
- Water intake;
- Onshore waste disposal;
- Marine debris;
- Support vessel and helicopter traffic; and
- Accidents.

Table 2. Matrix of impact-producing factors and affected environmental resources. X = potential impact on the resource; dash (--) = no impact or negligible impact on the resource.

Environmental Resources	Impact-Producing Factors									
	MODU Presence (including noise & lights)	Physical Disturbance to Seafloor	Air Pollutant Emissions	Effluent Discharges	Water Intake	Onshore Waste Disposal	Marine Debris	Support Vessel/Helicopter Traffic	Accidents	
									Small Fuel Spill	Large Oil Spill
Beach mice (Endangered)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Florida salt marsh vole (Endangered)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Panama City crayfish (Threatened)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Queen conch (Threatened)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Threatened coral species	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
<b>Coastal and Marine Birds</b>										
Marine birds	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	X(6)	X(6)
Coastal birds	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	--	X(6)
<b>Fisheries Resources</b>										
Pelagic communities and ichthyoplankton	X	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	X(6)	X(6)
Essential Fish Habitat	X	--	--	X	X	--	--	--	X(6)	X(6)
<b>Archaeological Resources</b>										
Shipwreck sites	--	--(7)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Prehistoric archaeological sites	--	--(7)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
<b>Coastal Habitats and Protected Areas</b>										
Coastal Habitats and Protected Areas	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X	--	X(6)
<b>Socioeconomic and Other Resources</b>										
Recreational and commercial fishing	X	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)	X(6)
Public health and safety	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Employment and infrastructure	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Recreation and tourism	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Land use	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)
Other marine uses	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	X(6)

Numbers in parentheses refer to table footnotes on the following page. MODU = Mobile offshore drilling unit.

**Table 2 Footnotes and Applicability:**

(1) Activities that may affect a marine sanctuary or topographic feature. Specifically, if the well, platform site, or any anchors will be on the seafloor within the following:

- (a) 4-mile zone surrounding the Flower Garden Banks, or the 3-mile zone of Stetson Bank;
- (b) 1,000-meter, 1-mile, or 3-mile zone of any topographic feature (submarine bank) protected by the Topographic Features Stipulation attached to an Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) lease;
- (c) Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) criteria of 500 ft from any no-activity zone; or
- (d) Proximity of any submarine bank (500-foot buffer zone) with relief greater than 2 m that is not protected by the Topographic Features Stipulation attached to an OCS lease.

- None of these conditions (a through d) are applicable. The project area is not within the given range (buffer zone) of any marine sanctuary, topographic feature, or no-activity zone. There are no submarine banks in the project area.

(2) Activities with any bottom disturbance within an OCS lease block protected through the Live Bottom (Pinnacle Trend) Stipulation attached to an OCS lease.

- The Live Bottom (Pinnacle Trend) Stipulation is not applicable to the project area.

(3) Activities within any Eastern Gulf OCS block and portions of Pensacola and Destin Dome area blocks where seafloor habitats are protected by the Live Bottom (Low-Relief) Stipulation attached to an OCS lease.

- The Live Bottom (Low-Relief) Stipulation is not applicable to the project area.

(4) Activities on blocks designated by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) as being in water depths 300 m or greater.

- No impacts on high-density deepwater benthic communities are anticipated. The wellsite clearance assessments identified no features indicative of high-density chemosynthetic communities or coral communities within 2,000 ft (610 m) of the proposed wellsites (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018).

(5) Exploration or production activities where hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S) concentrations greater than 500 parts per million might be encountered.

- Alaminos Canyon Block 857 is classified as H<sub>2</sub>S absent. See EP Section 4 for H<sub>2</sub>S management information.

(6) All activities that could result in an accidental spill of produced liquid hydrocarbons or diesel fuel that you determine would impact these environmental resources. If the proposed action is located a sufficient distance from a resource that no impact would occur, the Environmental Impact Analysis (EIA) can note that in a sentence or two.

- Accidental hydrocarbon spills could affect the resources marked (X) in the matrix, and impacts are analyzed in **Section C**.

(7) All activities that involve seafloor disturbances, including anchor emplacements, in any OCS block designated by the BOEM as having high probability for the occurrence of shipwrecks or prehistoric sites, including such blocks that will be affected that are adjacent to the lease block in which the planned activity will occur. If the proposed activities are located at a sufficient distance from a shipwreck or prehistoric site that no impact would occur, this will be noted in the EIA.

- No impacts on archaeological resources are expected from routine activities. The locations of the proposed activities are well beyond the 197-ft (60-m) depth contour used by BOEM as the seaward extent for prehistoric archaeological site potential in the Gulf of Mexico. As discussed in **Section C.6**, the shallow hazard assessment did not identify any archaeologically significant sonar contacts within 2,000 ft (610 m) of the proposed wellsites (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018).

(8) All activities that might have an adverse effect on Endangered or Threatened marine mammals or sea turtles or their critical habitats.

- IPFs that may affect marine mammals or sea turtles include MODU presence and emissions, support vessel and helicopter traffic, and accidents. See **Section C**.

(9) Production activities that involve transportation of produced fluids to shore using shuttle tankers or barges.

- Not applicable.

## A.1 Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)

Drilling and completion activities will be accomplished with a DP MODU. DP vessels are self-propelled and maintains position using a global positioning system, specific computer software, and sensors in conjunction with a series of thrusters or azimuth propellers. Potential impacts to marine resources from the presence of the MODU include the physical presence of the MODU and support vessels in the ocean, increased light from working and safety lighting on the vessel, and audible noise above and below the water's surface.

The physical presence of the MODU in the ocean can attract pelagic fishes and other marine life. The presence of vessels may concentrate small epipelagic fish species, resulting in the attraction of epipelagic predators. See **Section C.5.1** for further discussion.

The MODU will maintain exterior lighting for working at night and navigational and aviation safety in accordance with federal navigation and aviation safety regulations (International Regulations for Preventing Collisions at Sea, 1972 [72 COLREGS], Part C). Artificial lighting may attract and directly or indirectly impact natural resources, particularly birds, as discussed in **Section C.4**.

The MODU can be expected to produce noise from station keeping and maintenance operations. The noise levels produced by DP vessels largely depend on the level of thruster activity required to keep position and, therefore, vary based on environmental site conditions, vessel thruster specifications, and operational requirements. Representative source levels expressed as root-mean-square sound pressure levels (SPL) for vessels in DP mode range from 184 to 190 decibels (dB) referenced to (re) 1 micropascal ( $\mu$ Pa) m with a primary frequency below 600 Hz (Blackwell and Greene Jr., 2003; McKenna et al., 2012; Kyhn et al., 2014). Zykov (2016) characterized a noisier MODU thruster with source levels, expressed as SPL, ranging from 190 to 195 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa m. The source level for the thrusters used by Zykov (2016) were estimated for power output close to the nominal value (the maximum sustainable) for all thrusters; it is highly unlikely that all the thrusters of all vessels will be operated at such conditions for a prolonged period.

The positioning of the MODU requires the use of a vessel-mounted transducer and a series of transceivers placed on the seafloor. The transducer employs a high-frequency acoustic signal (i.e., main energy between 21 and 31 kHz) throughout the operation. While the acoustic signal emitted by the transducer is similar to that emitted by a commercial echosounder, its source level will vary depending upon water depth (i.e., higher source levels required in deeper water). Source levels, expressed as SPL, for the vessel-mounted transceiver are estimated to be >200 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa m with energy focused toward the seafloor (Equinor, 2019). However, the directionality and frequency of the source results in minimal propagation outside the main beam of the pulse.

The response of marine mammals, sea turtles, and fishes to a perceived marine noise depends on a range of factors, including 1) the sound level, frequency, duration, and novelty of the noise; 2) the physical and behavioral state of the animal at the time of perception; and 3) the ambient acoustic features of the environment (Hildebrand, 2004).

## A.2 Physical Disturbance to the Seafloor

Drilling and completion activities will be accomplished with a DP MODU; no vessel will use anchors. There will be minimal disturbance to the seafloor and soft bottom communities during positioning of the equipment. Physical disturbance of the seafloor will be limited to the proximal area where the wellbore penetrates the substrate and where mud and drill cuttings will be deposited. The total disturbed area is estimated to be 0.62 acres (ac) (0.25 hectares [ha]) per well (BOEM, 2012a) but may vary depending on the specific well configuration.

### **A.3 Air Pollutant Emissions**

Estimates of air pollutant emissions are provided in EP Section 8. Offshore air pollutant emissions will result from operations of the MODU as well as service vessels and helicopters. These emissions occur mainly from combustion of diesel. Primary air pollutants typically associated with OCS activities are suspended particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub> and PM<sub>10</sub>), sulfur oxides (SO<sub>x</sub>), nitrogen oxides (NO<sub>x</sub>), volatile organic compounds (VOCs), carbon monoxide (CO) (Reşitoğlu et al., 2015), ammonia (NH<sub>3</sub>), and lead (Pb) per BOEM NTL 2020-G01.

The project area is located westward of 87.5° W longitude; thus, air quality is under BOEM jurisdiction, as explained in NTL 2009-N11. Anticipated emissions from the proposed project activities are calculated in the Air Quality Emissions Report (AQR) (see EP Section 8) prepared in accordance with BOEM requirements provided in 30 CFR Part 550 Subpart C. The AQR shows that the projected emissions associated with the proposed activities meet BOEM's exemption criteria.

### **A.4 Effluent Discharges**

Effluent discharges from drilling operations are summarized in EP Section 7. Discharges from the MODU are required to comply with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) General Permit for Oil and Gas Activities (General Permit No. GMG290000). Support vessel discharges are expected to be in accordance with USCG regulations.

Water-based drilling muds (WBM) and cuttings will be released at the seafloor during the initial well intervals before the marine riser is set. Excess cement slurry and blowout preventer (BOP) fluid will also be released at the seafloor.

A synthetic-based mud (SBM) system will be used for drilling activities after the marine riser is installed, which allows recirculation of the SBM fluids and cuttings and their subsequent processing aboard the surface vessel. Unused or residual SBM will be collected and transported to Port Fourchon, Louisiana, for recycling. Drill cuttings wetted with SBM will be discharged overboard via a downpipe below the water surface after treatment that complies with the NPDES permit limits for synthetic fluid retained on cuttings. The estimated volume of drill cuttings and chemical product waste to be discharged is provided in EP Section 7.

Other effluent discharges from the MODU and support vessels are expected to include treated sanitary and domestic wastes, deck drainage, non-contaminated well treatment and completion fluids, desalination unit discharge, ballast water, bilge water, fire water, hydrate inhibitor, subsea fluid discharges, BOP fluid, excess cement, and non-contact cooling water. All discharges shall comply with the NPDES General Permit and/or USCG regulations, as applicable.

### **A.5 Water Intake**

Seawater will be drawn from several meters below the ocean surface for various services, including firewater and once-through, non-contact cooling of machinery on the MODU (EP Table 7a).

Section 316(b) of the Clean Water Act requires NPDES permits to ensure that the location, design, construction, and capacity of cooling water intake structures reflect the best technology available to minimize adverse environmental impacts from impingement and entrainment of aquatic organisms. The NPDES General Permit No. GMG290000 specifies requirements for new facilities for which construction commenced after July 17, 2006, with cooling water intake structures having a design intake capacity of greater than 2 million gallons of water per day, of which at least 25% is used for cooling purposes.

The MODU that will be selected for this project will meet the described applicability for new facilities, and the vessel's water intakes are expected to be in compliance with the design, monitoring, and recordkeeping requirements of the General NPDES permit.

#### **A.6 Onshore Waste Disposal**

Waste generated during exploration activities is tabulated in EP Section 7. Used SBMs and additives will be transported to shore for recycling, reconditioning, or deep well injection at Halliburton Drilling Fluids, M-I Swaco, R360 Environmental Solutions, or EcoServ in Port Fourchon, Louisiana or Schlumberger in Galveston, Texas. Cuttings wetted with SBMs will be transported to shore for deep well injection or landfarm at R360 Environmental Solutions or EcoServ in Port Fourchon, Louisiana. Salvage hydrocarbons will be transported to shore for recycling or deep well injection at PSC Industrial Outsourcing, Inc. in Jeanerette, Louisiana. Completion fluids will be transported to shore for recycling, reconditioning, or deep well injection at Halliburton, Baker Hughes, Schlumberger, Tetra, R360 Environmental Solutions, or EcoServ in Port Fourchon, Louisiana or Schlumberger in Galveston, Texas.

Recyclable trash and debris will be generated during the proposed project and will be recycled at Omega Waste Management in Patterson, Louisiana; Martin Energy in Galveston, Texas; or at a similarly permitted facility. Non-recyclable trash and debris will be transported to the Riverbirch Landfill in Avondale, Louisiana; Coastal Plains Landfill in Alvin, Texas; or to a similarly permitted facility. Exploration and production wastes will be transported to R360 Environmental Solutions, EcoServ, or Clean Waste in Port Fourchon, Louisiana. Used oil and glycol will be transported to Omega Waste Management in Patterson, Louisiana; Chemical Waste Management in Sulphur, Louisiana; or to a similarly permitted facility. Non-hazardous waste will be transported to the Waste Management Woodside Landfill in Walker, Louisiana; Coastal Plains Landfill in Alvin, Texas; or to a similarly permitted facility. Non-hazardous oilfield waste will be transported to Chemical Waste Management in Sulphur, Louisiana or EcoServ in Winnie, Texas. Universal waste items such as batteries, lamps, glass, and mercury-contaminated waste will be sent to Chemical Waste Management in Sulphur, Louisiana, for processing. Hazardous waste will be sent to Chemical Waste Management in Sulphur, Louisiana; Clean Harbors in Colfax, Louisiana; Veolia in Port Arthur, Texas; SET Environmental in Houston, Texas; or to a similarly permitted facility. Waste will be recycled or disposed of according to applicable regulations at the respective onshore facilities.

#### **A.7 Marine Debris**

Trash and debris accidentally released into the marine environment can harm marine animals through entanglement and ingestion. Shell will adhere to the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL 73/78) Annex V requirements, USEPA and USCG regulations, and BSEE regulations and NTLs regarding solid wastes. BSEE regulations at 30 CFR § 250.300(a) and (b)(6) prohibit operators from deliberately discharging containers and other materials (e.g., trash, debris) into the marine environment, and BSEE regulation 30 CFR § 250.300(c) requires durable identification markings on equipment, tools, and containers (especially drums), and other material. USCG and USEPA regulations require operators to become proactive in avoiding accidental loss of solid waste items by developing waste management plans, manifesting trash sent to shore, and using special precautions such as covering outside trash bins to prevent accidental loss of solid waste. Additionally, the debris awareness training, instruction, and placards required by the Protected Species Lease Stipulation should minimize the amount of debris that is accidentally lost overboard by offshore personnel (NMFS [2020a] Appendix B). Shell will comply with NTL BSEE-2015-G03, which instructs operators to exercise caution in the handling and disposal of small items and packaging materials, requires the posting of informational placards at prominent locations on offshore vessels and structures, and mandates a yearly marine trash and debris awareness training and certification process.

Compliance with these requirements is expected to result in either no or negligible impacts from this factor.

## **A.8 Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Shell will use existing shore-based facilities in Galveston, Texas and a backup base in Port Fourchon, Louisiana for onshore support of vessels, and facilities in Galveston, Texas for air transportation support with a backup base in Houma, Louisiana. No terminal expansion or construction is planned at either location.

IPFs associated with support vessel and helicopter traffic include their physical presence and operational noise. Each factor is discussed in the following subsections.

### **A.8.1 Physical Presence**

The primary supply base in Port Fourchon, Louisiana, is operated by Shell and located on Bayou Lafourche, approximately 3 miles (5 km) from the Gulf of Mexico. There will likely always be at least one support vessel in the field during drilling activities. NMFS (2020a) has found that support vessel traffic has the potential to disturb protected species (e.g., marine mammals, sea turtles, fishes) and creates a risk of vessel strikes. The probability of a vessel strike depends on the number, size, and speed of vessels as well as the distribution, abundance, and behavior of the species (Laist et al., 2001; Jensen and Silber, 2004; Hazel et al., 2007; Vanderlaan and Taggart, 2007; Conn and Silber, 2013; NMFS, 2020a). To reduce the potential for vessel strikes, BOEM issued NTL BOEM-2016-G01, which recommends protected species identification training, and that vessel operators and crews maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and slow down or stop their vessel to avoid striking protected species and requires operators to report sightings of any injured or dead protected species. Supply vessels will normally move to the project area via the most direct route from the shorebase.

Helicopters transporting personnel and small supplies will normally take the most direct route of travel between the helicopter base in Houma, Louisiana and the project area when air traffic and weather conditions permit. Helicopters typically maintain a minimum altitude of 700 ft (213 m) while in transit offshore; 1,000 ft (305 m) over unpopulated areas or across coastlines; and 2,000 ft (610 m) over populated areas and sensitive habitats such as wildlife refuges and park properties. Additional guidelines and regulations specify that helicopters maintain an altitude of 1,000 ft (305 m) within 328 ft (100 m) of marine mammals (NMFS, 2020a, 2021).

### **A.8.2 Noise**

Vessel noise is one of the main contributors to overall noise in the sea (National Research Council, 2003b; Jasny et al., 2005; Miksis-Olds and Nichols, 2016; Duarte et al., 2021; Haver et al., 2021; Jalkanen et al., 2022). Offshore supply and service vessels associated with the proposed project will contribute to the overall acoustic environment by transmitting noise through both air and water. The support vessels will use conventional diesel-powered screw propulsion. Vessel noise is a combination of narrow-band (tonal) and broadband noise (Richardson et al., 1995; Hildebrand, 2009; McKenna et al., 2012). The vessel tonal noise typically dominates frequencies up to approximately 50 Hz, whereas broadband noise may extend to 100 kHz. The primary sources of vessel noise are propeller cavitation, propeller singing (high-pitched, clear harmonic tone), and propulsion; other sources include auxiliary engine noise, flow noise from water dragging along the hull, and bubbles breaking in the vessel's wake while moving through the water (Richardson et al., 1995). The intensity of noise from service vessels is approximately related to ship size, weight, and speed. Large ships tend to be noisier than small ones and ships underway with a full load (or towing or pushing a load) produce more noise than unladen vessels. For any given vessel, relative noise tends to increase with increased speed, and propeller cavitation is usually the dominant underwater noise source. Broadband source levels for most

small ships (a category that includes support vessels) are anticipated to be in the range of 150 to 180 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa m expressed as SPL (Richardson et al., 1995; Hildebrand, 2009; McKenna et al., 2012).

Helicopters used for offshore oil and gas operational support are potential sources of noise to the marine environment. Helicopter noise is generated from their jet turbine engines, airframe, and rotors. The dominant tones for helicopters are generally below 500 Hz (Richardson et al., 1995). Richardson et al. (1995) reported received underwater SPLs of 109 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa from a Bell 212 helicopter flying at an altitude of 500 ft (152 m). Penetration of helicopter noise below the sea surface is greatest directly below the aircraft; at angles greater than 13 degrees from vertical, much of the noise is reflected from the sea surface and so does not penetrate into the water (Richardson et al., 1995). The duration of underwater noise from passing aircraft is much shorter in water than air. For example, a helicopter passing at an altitude of 500 ft (152 m) that is audible in air for 4 minutes may be detectable under water for only 38 seconds at 10 ft (3 m) depth and for 11 seconds at 59 ft (18 m) depth (Richardson et al., 1995). Additionally, the sound amplitude is greatest as the aircraft approaches or leaves a location.

## A.9 Accidents

The analysis in the EIA focuses on two types of potential accidents:

- a small fuel spill (<1,000 barrels [bbl]), which is the most likely type of spill during OCS exploration and development activities; and
- an oil spill resulting from an uncontrolled blowout. A blowout resulting in a large oil spill (>1,000 bbl) is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures detailed in EP Section 2j.

The following subsections summarize assumptions about the sizes and fates of these spills as well as Shell's spill response plans. Impacts from these accidents are analyzed in **Section C**.

The lease sale EISs (BOEM, 2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a) discuss other types of accidents: loss of well control, pipeline failures, vessel collisions, chemical and drilling fluid spills, and hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S) release. These are briefly discussed in this section. No other site-specific issues have been identified for the EIA. The analysis in the lease sale EISs specific to these various accidental events is incorporated by reference.

Loss of Well Control. A loss of well control is the uncontrolled flow of a reservoir fluid that may result in the release of gas, condensate, oil, drilling fluids, sand, or water. Loss of well control is a broad term that includes very minor up to the most serious well control incidents, while blowouts are considered to be a subset of more serious incidents with greater risk of oil spill or human injury (BOEM, 2016a, 2017a, 2023a). Loss of well control may result in the release of drilling fluid or loss of oil. Not all loss of well control events result in blowouts (BOEM, 2012a). In addition to the potential release of gas, condensate, oil, sand, or water, the loss of well control can also suspend and disperse bottom sediments (BOEM, 2012a, 2017a). BOEM (2016a) noted that most OCS blowouts have resulted in the release of gas; ABSG Consulting Inc. (2018) reported that most loss of well control event spills were <1,000 bbl.

Shell has a robust system in place to prevent loss of well control. Included in this EP is Shell's response to NTL 2015-N01, which includes descriptions of measures to prevent a blowout, reduce the likelihood of a blowout, and conduct effective and early intervention in the event of a blowout. Shell will comply with NTL 2010-N10, as extended under NTL 2015-N02, which specify additional safety measures for OCS activities. See EP Sections 2j and 9b for further information.

Pipeline Failures. Pipeline failures can result from mass sediment movements and mudslides, impacts from anchor drops, and accidental excavation in the case that the exact location of a

pipeline is uncertain (BOEM, 2012a, 2013, 2015). The project area has been evaluated through geologic and geohazard surveys and found to be geologically suitable for the proposed activities (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018).

Vessel Collisions. BSEE data show that there were 205 OCS-related collisions between 2007 and 2023 (BSEE, 2023). Most collision mishaps are the result of service vessels colliding with platforms or vessel collisions with pipeline risers. Approximately 10% of vessel collisions with platforms in the OCS resulted in diesel spills, and in several collision incidents, fires resulted from hydrocarbon releases. To date, the largest diesel spill associated with a collision occurred in 1979 when an anchor-handling boat collided with a drilling platform in the Main Pass project area, spilling 1,500 bbl. Diesel fuel is the product most frequently spilled, but oil, natural gas, corrosion inhibitor, hydraulic fluid, and lube oil have also been released as the result of vessel collisions. Human error accounted for approximately half of all reported vessel collisions from 2006 to 2009. As summarized by BOEM (2017c), vessel collisions occasionally occur during routine operations. Some of these collisions have caused spills of diesel fuel or chemicals. Shell intends to comply with all USCG- and BOEM-mandated safety requirements to minimize the potential for vessel collisions.

Chemical Spills. Chemicals are stored and used for pipeline hydrostatic testing, and during drilling and in well completion operations. The relative quantities of their use is reflected in the largest volumes spilled (BOEM, 2017c). Completion, workover, and treatment fluids are the largest quantity used and comprise the largest releases. Between 2007 and 2014, an average of two chemical spills <50 bbl in volume and three chemical spills >50 bbl in volume occurred each year (BOEM, 2017a).

H<sub>2</sub>S Release. Shell is requesting a classification of H<sub>2</sub>S absent for AC 857. Shell will follow its H<sub>2</sub>S management protocols during all operations (see EP Section 4).

#### A.9.1 Small Fuel Spill

Spill Size. According to the analysis by BOEM (2017a), the most likely type of small spill (<1,000 bbl) resulting from OCS activities is a failure related to the storage of oil or diesel fuel. Historically, most diesel spills have been ≤1 bbl, and this is predicted to be the most common spill volume in ongoing and future OCS activities in the Western and Central Gulf of Mexico Planning Areas (Anderson et al., 2012). As the spill volume increases, the incident rate declines dramatically (BOEM, 2017a). The median size for spills ≤1 bbl is 0.024 bbl, and the median volume for spills of 1 to 10 bbl is 3 bbl (Anderson et al., 2012). For this EIA, a small diesel fuel spill of 3 bbl is used. Operational experience suggests that the most likely cause of such a spill would be a rupture of the fuel transfer hose resulting in a loss of contents (<3 bbl of fuel) (BOEM, 2012a).

Spill Fate. The fate of a small fuel spill in the project area would depend on meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time of the spill as well as the effectiveness of spill response activities. However, given the open ocean location of the project area and the short duration of a small spill, it is expected that the opportunity for impacts to occur would be very brief.

The water-soluble fractions of diesel are dominated by two- and three-ringed polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), which are moderately volatile (National Research Council, 2003a). The constituents of these oils are light to intermediate in molecular weight and can be readily degraded by aerobic microbial oxidation. Diesel density is such that it will not sink to the seafloor unless it is dispersed in the water column and adheres to suspended sediments, but this generally occurs only in coastal areas with high-suspended solids loads (National Research Council, 2003a). Adherence to suspended sediments is not expected to occur to any appreciable degree in offshore waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Diesel fuel is readily and completely degraded by naturally occurring microbes (NOAA, 2023).

The fate of a small diesel fuel spill of 3 bbl was estimated using WebGNOME, a publicly available oil spill trajectory and fate model developed by NOAA's Office of Response and Restoration (NOAA, 2022). This model uses the physical properties of oils in its database to predict the rate of evaporation and dispersion over time as well as changes in the density, viscosity, and water content of the product spilled. It is estimated that more than 90% of a small diesel spill would evaporate or naturally disperse within 24 hours (NOAA, 2022). The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

The WebGNOME results, coupled with spill trajectory information discussed in the following section for a large spill, indicate that a small fuel spill would not impact coastal or shoreline resources. The project area is 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline (Texas). Slicks from fuel spills are expected to persist for relatively short periods of time ranging from minutes (<1 bbl) to hours (<10 bbl) to a few days (10 to 1,000 bbl) and rapidly spread out, evaporate, and disperse into the water column (BOEM, 2012a). Because of the distance from shore of these potential spills and their lack of persistence, it is unlikely that a small diesel spill would make landfall prior to dissipation (BOEM, 2012a).

**Spill Response.** In the unlikely event of a fuel spill, response equipment and trained personnel would be available to ensure that spill effects are localized and would result only in short-term, localized environmental consequences. EP Section 9b provides a detailed discussion of Shell's oil spill response plans.

#### A.9.2 Large Oil Spill

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures detailed in EP Section 2j. Blowouts are rare events, and most well control incidents do not result in oil spills (BOEM, 2016a). According to ABS Consulting Inc. (2016), the spill rate for spills >1,000 bbl is 0.22 spills per billion bbl. The baseline risk of loss of well control spill >10,000 bbl on the OCS is estimated to be once every 27.5 years (ABSG Consulting, 2018).

**Spill Size.** Shell has calculated the WCD for this EP using the requirements prescribed by NTL 2015-N01. The calculated initial release volume, 30-day average WCD rate, and total potential spill volume, along with a detailed analysis of this calculation, can be found in EP Section 2j. The WCD scenario for this EP has a low probability of being realized. Some of the factors that are likely to reduce rates and volumes, which are not incorporated in the WCD calculation, include, but are not limited to, obstructions or equipment in the wellbore, well bridging, and early intervention such as containment.

Shell has a robust system in place to prevent blowouts. Shell's response to NTL 2015-N01, which includes descriptions of measures to prevent a blowout, reduce the likelihood of a blowout, and conduct effective and early intervention in the event of a blowout, can be found in EP Sections 2j and 9b. Shell will also comply with NTL 2010-N10 and applicable drilling regulations in 30 CFR Part 250, Subpart D, which specify additional safety measures for OCS activities.

**Spill Trajectory.** The fate of a large oil spill in the project area would depend on meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time. The Oil Spill Risk Analysis (OSRA) model is a computer simulation of oil spill transport that uses realistic data for winds and currents to predict spill fate. The OSRA report by Ji et al. (2004) provides conditional contact probabilities for shoreline segments in the Gulf of Mexico.

The project area is in OSRA Launch Area W011 and the results are presented in **Table 3**. The 30-day OSRA model predicts a <0.5% conditional probability of shoreline contact within 3 days of a spill. Within 10 days, a 1% conditional probability of shoreline contact is predicted. Within 30 days of a spill, a 1% to 10% chance of shoreline contact is predicted from Cameron County, Texas to Cameron Parish, Louisiana. Counties or parishes whose conditional probability for shoreline contact is <0.5% for 3, 10, and 30 days are not shown in **Table 3**.

Table 3. Conditional probabilities of a spill in the project area contacting shoreline segments based on a 30-day Oil Spill Risk Analysis (OSRA) (From: Ji et al., 2004). Values are conditional probabilities that a hypothetical spill in the project area (represented by OSRA Launch Area W011) could contact shoreline segments within 3, 10, or 30 days.

Shoreline Segment	County or Parish, State	Conditional Probability of Contact <sup>1</sup> (%)		
		3 Days	10 Days	30 Days
C01	Cameron, Texas	--	1	5
C02	Willacy, Texas	--	--	2
C03	Kenedy, Texas	--	1	8
C04	Kleburg, Texas	--	1	6
C05	Nueces, Texas	--	--	4
C06	Aransas, Texas	--	1	5
C07	Calhoun, Texas	--	1	6
C08	Matagorda, Texas	--	1	10
C09	Brazoria, Texas	--	--	2
C10	Galveston, Texas	--	--	3
C12	Jefferson, Texas	--	--	1
C13	Cameron, Louisiana	--	--	1

<sup>1</sup> Conditional probability refers to the probability of contact within the stated time period, assuming that a spill has occurred. -- indicates <0.5% probability of contact.

The OSRA model presented by Ji et al. (2004) does not evaluate the fate of a spill over time periods longer than 30 days, nor does it predict the fate of a release that continues over a period of weeks or months. Also as noted in Ji et al. (2004), the OSRA model does not take into account the chemical composition or biological weathering of oil spills, the spreading and splitting of oil spills, or spill response activities. The model does not assume a particular spill size; however, the model has generally been used by BOEM to evaluate contact probabilities for spills greater than 1,000 bbl. Thus, OSRA is a preliminary risk assessment model. In the event of an actual oil spill, trajectory modeling would be conducted using the location and estimated amount of spilled oil as well as current and wind data.

Weathering. Following an oil spill, several physical, chemical, and biological processes, collectively called weathering, interact to change the properties of the oil, and thereby influence its potential effects on marine organisms and ecosystems. The most important weathering processes include spreading, evaporation, dissolution, dispersion into the water column, formation of water-in-oil emulsions, photochemical oxidation, microbial degradation, adsorption to suspended PM, and stranding on shore or sedimentation to the seafloor (National Research Council, 2003a; International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation Limited, 2024).

Weathering decreases the concentration of oil and produces changes in its chemical composition, physical properties, and toxicity (BOEM, 2017a). The more toxic, light aromatic and aliphatic hydrocarbons in the oil are lost rapidly by evaporation and dissolution on the water surface. Evaporated hydrocarbons are degraded rapidly by sunlight. Biodegradation of oil on the water surface and in the water column by marine bacteria removes first the n-alkanes and then the light aromatics from the oil. Other petroleum components are biodegraded more slowly. Photo-oxidation attacks mainly the medium and high molecular weight PAHs in the oil on the water surface.

**Spill Response.** Shell is a founding member of the Marine Well Containment Company (MWCC) and has access to an integrated subsea well control and containment system that can be rapidly deployed through the MWCC. The MWCC is a non-profit organization that assists with the subsea containment system during a response. The near-term containment response capability will be specifically addressed in Shell's NTL 2010-N10 submission of an Application for Permit to Drill. The application will include equipment and services available to Shell through MWCC's near-term containment capabilities and other industry response sources. Shell is a member of Clean Caribbean & Americas, Marine Preservation Association (which funds Marine Spill Response Corporation), Clean Gulf Associates, and Oil Spill Response Limited: organizations that are committed to providing the resources necessary to respond to a spill as outlined in Shell's OSRP.

MWCC also offers its members access to equipment, instruments, and supplies for marine environmental sampling and monitoring in the event of an oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico. Members have access to a mobile laboratory container, operations container, and a launch and recovery system, which enables water sampling and monitoring to water depths of 9,843 ft (3,000 m). The two 8-ft x 20-ft (2.4-m x 6.1 m) containers have been certified for offshore use by Det Norske Veritas and the American Bureau of Shipping. The launch and recovery system is a combined winch, A-frame, and 11,483-ft (3,500-m) long cable customized for instruments in the containers. The containers are designed to enable rapid mobilization of equipment to an incident site. The required equipment includes redundant systems to avoid downtime and supplies for sample handling and storage. Once deployed on a suitable vessel, the mobile containers then act as workspaces for scientists and operations personnel.

Mechanical recovery capabilities are addressed in the OSRP. The mechanical recovery response equipment that could be mobilized to the spill location in normal and adverse weather conditions is included in the Offshore On-Water Recovery Activation List in the OSRP.

Chemical dispersion capabilities are also readily available from resources identified in the OSRP. Available equipment for surface and subsea application of dispersants, response times, and support resources are identified in the OSRP.

Open-water in situ burning may also be used as a response strategy, depending on the circumstances of the release. If appropriate conditions exist and approval from the Unified Command is received, one or multiple in situ burning task forces could be deployed offshore. See EP Section 9b for a detailed description of spill response measures.

## B. Affected Environment

The project area is in the Western Planning Area, 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline (Texas), 220 miles (354 km) from the helicopter base and onshore support base in Galveston, Texas; 363 miles (584 km) from the backup onshore support base in Port Fourchon, Louisiana; and 347 miles (558 km) from the backup helicopter base in Houma, Louisiana. The water depth at the project area is approximately 7,514 ft (2,290 m).

A detailed description of the regionally affected environment is provided by BOEM (2016b, 2017a), including meteorology, oceanography, geology, air and water quality, benthic communities, Threatened and Endangered species, biologically sensitive resources, archaeological resources, socioeconomic conditions, and other marine uses. These regional descriptions are based on extensive literature reviews and are incorporated by reference.

General background information is presented in the following sections, and brief descriptions of each potentially affected resource are presented in **Section C**, including site-specific or new information if available.

The local environment in the project area is not known to be unique with respect to the physical, chemical, biological, or socioeconomic conditions found in this region of the Gulf of Mexico. The baseline environmental conditions in the project area are expected to be consistent with the regional description of the locations evaluated by BOEM (2016b, 2017a).

## C. Impact Analysis

This section analyzes the potential direct and indirect environmental impacts of routine activities and accidents; impacts from all planned activities are discussed in **Section C.9**.

Environmental impacts have been analyzed extensively in lease sale EISs for the Central and Western Gulf of Mexico Planning Areas (BOEM, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b). Site-specific issues are addressed in this section as appropriate and are organized by the environmental resources identified in **Table 2** that addresses each potential IPF.

### C.1 Physical/Chemical Environment

#### C.1.1 Air Quality

Due to the distance from shore-based pollution sources, offshore air quality is expected to be good. The attainment status of federal OCS waters is unclassified because there is no provision in the Clean Air Act for classification of areas outside state waters (BOEM, 2012a).

In general, ambient air quality in coastal counties along the Gulf of Mexico is relatively good (BOEM, 2012a). As of September 2024, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida Panhandle coastal counties are in attainment of the National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for all criteria pollutants (USEPA, 2024). St. Bernard Parish in Louisiana is a nonattainment area for sulfur dioxide based on the 2010 standard. One coastal metropolitan area in Florida (Tampa) was reclassified in 2018 from a nonattainment area to maintenance status for lead based on the 2008 Standard. Hillsborough County, Florida was reclassified in 2019 from a nonattainment area to maintenance status for sulfur dioxide based on the 2010 standard (USEPA, 2024).

Winds in the region are driven by the clockwise circulation around the Bermuda High (BOEM, 2017a). The Gulf of Mexico is located to the southwest of this center of circulation, resulting in a prevailing southeasterly to southerly flow, which is conducive to transporting emissions toward shore. However, circulation is also affected by tropical cyclones (hurricanes) during summer and fall and by extratropical cyclones (cold fronts) during winter.

IPFs that could potentially affect air quality are air pollutant emissions and both types of accidents: a small fuel spill and a large oil spill.

### Impacts of Air Pollutant Emissions

Air pollutant emissions are the only routine IPF anticipated to affect air quality. Offshore air pollutant emissions will result from the operation of the MODU and associated equipment as well as helicopters and service vessels as described in **Section A.3**. These emissions occur mainly from combustion or burning of diesel and Jet-A aircraft fuel. Primary air pollutants typically associated with OCS activities are suspended PM, SO<sub>x</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, VOCs, CO, NH<sub>3</sub>, and Pb.

Due to the distance from shore, routine operations in the project area are not expected to impact air quality along the coast. As noted by BOEM (BOEM, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017b, 2023b), emissions of air pollutants from routine activities in the project area are projected to have minimal impacts on onshore air quality because of the prevailing atmospheric conditions, emission heights, emission rates, and the distance of these emissions from the coastline.

AC 857 is located west of 87.5° W longitude; thus, air quality is under BOEM jurisdiction as explained in NTL 2009-N11. The BOEM-implementing regulations are provided in 30 CFR Part 550 Subpart C. The AQR (see EP Section 8) prepared in accordance with BOEM requirements shows that the projected emissions from sources associated with the proposed activities meet BOEM's exemption criteria. Therefore, this EP is exempt from further air quality review pursuant to 30 CFR § 550.303(d).

The Breton Wilderness Area, which is part of the Breton National Wildlife Refuge (NWR), is designated under the Clean Air Act as a Prevention of Significant Deterioration Class I air quality area. BOEM coordinates with the USFWS if emissions from proposed projects may affect the Breton Class I area. The project area is approximately 430 miles (692 km) from the Breton Wilderness Area. Shell intends to comply with all BOEM requirements regarding air emissions. No further analysis or control measures are required.

There are three Class I air quality areas on the west coast of Florida: St. Marks NWR in Wakulla County, Chassahowitzka National Wildlife Area in Hernando County, and Everglades National Park in Monroe, Miami-Dade, and Collier Counties. The project area is approximately 686 miles (1,104 km) from the closest Florida Class I air quality area (St. Marks NWR Class I Air Quality Area). Shell will comply with emissions requirements as directed by BOEM. No further analysis or control measures are required.

Greenhouse gas emissions contribute to climate change, with impacts on temperature, rainfall, frequency of severe weather contributing to degradation/loss of ecosystems, ocean acidification, and sea level rise (Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, 2014, 2022). Carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) emissions from the project would constitute a very small incremental contribution to greenhouse gas emissions from all OCS activities. According to the Programmatic EIS (BOEM, 2023a) and OCS lease sale EISs (BOEM, 2017a), estimated CO<sub>2</sub> emissions from OCS oil and gas sources are 0.4% of the U.S. total. Greenhouse gas emissions from the proposed project represent a negligible contribution to the total greenhouse gas emissions from reasonably foreseeable activities in the Gulf of Mexico area and would not significantly alter any of the climate change impacts evaluated in the Programmatic EIS (BOEM, 2016a, 2023a).

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential impacts of a small spill on air quality are expected to be consistent with those analyzed and discussed by BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b). **Section A.9.1** discusses the size and fate of a potential small diesel fuel spill because of Shell's proposed activities. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area, the extent and duration of air quality impacts at the project area from a small spill would not be significant.

A small fuel spill would likely affect air quality near the spill site by introducing VOCs into the atmosphere through evaporation. The WebGNOME model (see **Section A.9.1**) indicates that more than 90% of a small diesel spill would evaporate or disperse within 24 hours. The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions. Given the open ocean location of the project area, the extent and duration of air quality impacts at the project area from a small spill would not be significant.

A small fuel spill would not affect coastal air quality because the spill would be expected to dissipate prior to making landfall or reaching coastal waters (see **Section A.9.1**).

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential impacts of a large oil spill on air quality are expected to be consistent with those analyzed and discussed by BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b).

A large oil spill would likely affect air quality by introducing VOCs into the atmosphere through evaporation from the oil on the water surface. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time and the effectiveness of spill response measures. Additional air quality impacts could occur if response measures approved by the Unified Command included in situ burning of the floating oil. In situ burning would generate a plume of black smoke offshore and result in emissions of NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>x</sub>, CO, and PM as well as greenhouse gases.

Due to the project area location, most air quality impacts would occur in offshore waters. Depending on the spill trajectory and the effectiveness of spill response measures, coastal air quality could also be affected. Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County, Texas, is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% within 30 days). Eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of shoreline contact within 30 days of a spill.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a large oil spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Based on OSRA modeling, and the low likelihood of a large oil spill event, significant spill impacts on coastal air quality are not expected.

#### **C.1.2 Water Quality**

There are no site-specific baseline water quality data for the project area. Due to the lease location in deep, offshore waters, water quality is expected to be good, with low levels of contaminants. As noted by BOEM (2017a), deepwater areas in the northern Gulf of Mexico are relatively homogeneous with respect to temperature, salinity, and oxygen. Kennicutt (2000) noted that the deepwater region has little evidence of contaminants in the dissolved or particulate phases of the water column. IPFs that could potentially affect water quality are effluent discharges and two types of accidents (i.e., a small fuel spill and a large oil spill).

## Impacts of Effluent Discharges

As described in **Section A.4**, NPDES General Permit No. GMG290000 establishes permit limits and monitoring requirements for effluent discharges from the MODU and support vessels.

WBM and cuttings, excess cement slurry, and BOP fluid will be released at the seafloor. The seafloor discharges of WBM and associated drill cuttings will produce turbidity near the seafloor. The turbidity plume will be carried away from the well by near-bottom currents and may be detectable within tens to hundreds of meters of the wellbore. As resuspended sediments settle to the seafloor, the water clarity will return to background conditions within minutes to a few hours after drilling of these well intervals ceases (Neff, 1987). Discharges of WBM and cuttings are likely to have little or no impact on water quality due to the low toxicity and rapid dispersion of these discharges (National Research Council, 1983; Neff, 1987; Hinwood et al., 1994).

Cuttings wetted with SBMs will be discharged overboard in accordance with the NPDES permit. After discharge, SBM retained on cuttings would be expected to adhere to the cuttings particles and, consequently, would not produce much turbidity as the cuttings sink through the water column (Neff et al., 2000). An EIS published by BOEM in 2017 concluded that the discharge of treated SBM cuttings will not cause persistent impacts on water quality (BOEM, 2017a). NPDES permit limits and requirements are expected to be met, and little or no impact on water quality is anticipated.

Treated sanitary and domestic wastes will be discharged by the MODU and support vessels and may have a transient effect on water quality in the immediate vicinity of these discharges. NPDES permit limits and USCG requirements are expected to be met, as applicable, and little or no impact on water quality is anticipated.

Deck drainage includes effluents resulting from rain, deck washings, and runoff from curbs, gutters, and drains, including drip pans in work areas. Rainwater that falls on uncontaminated areas of the MODU will flow overboard without treatment. However, rainwater that falls on the MODU decks and other areas that may be contaminated with chemicals, such as chemical storage areas or places where equipment is exposed, will be collected and processed to separate oil and water to meet NPDES permit requirements. Negligible impacts on water quality are anticipated.

Other effluent discharges from the MODU and support vessels are expected to include desalination unit brine and non-contact cooling water, non-contaminated well treatment and completion fluids, BOP fluid, excess cement, hydrate inhibitor, subsea fluid discharges, fire water, bilge water, and ballast water. The MODU and support vessel discharges are expected to be in compliance with NPDES permit and USCG regulations, as applicable, and therefore are not expected to cause significant impacts on water quality.

## Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill

Potential impacts of a small spill on water quality are expected to be consistent with those analyzed and discussed by BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b). **Section A.9.1** discusses the size and fate of a potential small diesel fuel spill as a result of Shell's proposed activities. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area, the extent and duration of water quality impacts from a small spill would not be significant.

The water-soluble fractions of diesel are dominated by two- and three-ringed PAHs, which are moderately volatile (National Research Council, 2003a). The constituents of these oils are light to intermediate in molecular weight and can be readily degraded by aerobic microbial oxidation. Diesel fuel is much lighter than water (specific gravity is between 0.83 and 0.88, compared to

1.00 for fresh water and 1.03 for seawater). When spilled on water, diesel fuel spreads very quickly to a thin film of rainbow and silver sheens, except for marine diesel, which may form a thicker film of dull or dark colors. However, because diesel fuel has a very low viscosity, it is readily dispersed into the water column when winds reach 5 to 7 knots or with breaking waves (NOAA, 2023). It is possible for diesel fuel that is dispersed by wave action to form droplets that are small enough to be kept in suspension and moved by the currents.

Diesel dispersed in the water column can adhere to suspended sediments, but this generally occurs only in coastal areas with high suspended solids loads (National Research Council, 2003a) and would not be expected to occur to any appreciable degree in offshore waters of the Gulf of Mexico.

The extent and persistence of water quality impacts from a small diesel fuel spill would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time and the effectiveness of spill response measures. It is estimated that more than 90% of a small diesel spill would evaporate or disperse within 24 hours (see **Section A.9.1**). The sea surface area covered with a very thin layer of diesel fuel would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions. In addition to removal by evaporation, constituents of diesel fuel are readily and completely degraded by naturally occurring microbes (NOAA, 2023). Given the open ocean location of the project area, the extent and duration of water quality impacts from a small spill would not be significant.

A small fuel spill would not affect coastal water quality because the spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters due to response efforts that would be undertaken as well as natural degradation and dilution (**Section A.9.1**).

The local environment in the project area is not known to be unique with respect to the physical, chemical, biological, or socioeconomic conditions found in this region of the Gulf of Mexico. The baseline environmental conditions in the project area are expected to be consistent with the regional description of the locations evaluated by BOEM (2016b, 2017a).

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential impacts of a large oil spill on water quality are expected to be consistent with those analyzed and discussed by BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b). **Section A.9.2** discusses the size and fate of a potentially large oil spill as a result of Shell's proposed activities. A large spill would likely affect water quality by producing a slick on the water surface and increasing the concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time of the spill as well as the effectiveness of the spill response measures. Most of the spilled oil would be expected to form a slick at the surface, although observations following the *Deepwater Horizon* incident indicate that plumes of submerged oil droplets can be produced when subsea dispersants are applied at the wellhead (Camilli et al., 2010; Hazen et al., 2010; NOAA, 2011a,b,c). Recent analyses of the entire set of samples associated with the *Deepwater Horizon* incident have confirmed that the application of subsurface dispersants resulted in subsurface hydrocarbon plumes (Spier et al., 2013). A report by Kujawinski et al. (2011) indicates that chemical components of subsea dispersants used during the *Deepwater Horizon* incident persisted for up to 2 months and were detectable up to 186 miles (300 km) from the wellsite at water depths of 3,280 to 3,937 ft (1,000 to 1,200 m). Though, White et al. (2014) found that dispersants could remain associated with oil in the environment for up to 4 years. Dispersants were detectable in <9% of the samples (i.e., 353 of the 4,114 total water samples), and concentrations in the samples were significantly below the chronic screening level for dispersants (BOEM, 2012b).

Once oil enters the ocean, a variety of physical, chemical, and biological processes take place that degrade and disperse the oil. These processes include spreading, evaporation of the more volatile constituents, dissolution into the water column, emulsification of small droplets, agglomeration sinking, microbial modification, photochemical modification, and biological ingestion and excretion (National Research Council, 2003a). Marine water quality would be temporarily affected by the dissolved components and small oil droplets that do not rise to the surface or are mixed down by surface turbulence. Liu et al. (2017) observed that after the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, hydrocarbon levels were reduced in the surface waters from May to August 2010 by either rapid weathering and/or physical dilution. A combination of dispersion by currents that dilutes the constituents and microbial degradation which removes the oil from the water column reduces concentrations to background levels. Most crude oil blends will emulsify quickly when spilled, creating a stable mousse that presents a more persistent cleanup and removal challenge.

A large oil spill could result in a release of gaseous hydrocarbons that could affect water quality. During the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, large volumes of CH<sub>4</sub> were released, causing localized oxygen depletion as methanotrophic bacteria rapidly metabolized the hydrocarbons (Joye et al., 2011; Kessler et al., 2011). However, a broader study of the deepwater Gulf of Mexico found that although some stations showed slight depression of dissolved oxygen concentrations relative to climatological background values, the findings were not indicative of hypoxia (<2.0 mg L<sup>-1</sup>) (Operational Science Advisory Team, 2010). Stations revisited around the Macondo wellhead in October 2010, approximately six months after the beginning of the event showed no measurable oxygen depressions (Operational Science Advisory Team, 2010).

Due to the project area's location, most water quality impacts would occur in offshore waters. Depending on the spill trajectory and the effectiveness of spill response measures, coastal water quality could be affected. Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County, Texas is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% within 30 days). Eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of shoreline contact within 30 days of a spill.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of a large spill, water quality would be temporarily affected, but no long-term detectable impacts are expected. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce any resultant impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

## C.2 Seafloor Habitats and Biota

The water depth at the proposed project area is approximately 7,514 ft (2,290 m). See EP Section 6a for further information.

According to BOEM (2016b, 2017a, 2023a), existing information for the deepwater Gulf of Mexico indicates that the seafloor is composed primarily of soft sediments; exposed hard substrate habitats and associated biological communities are rare. No features or areas that could support significant, high-density benthic communities were found within 2,000 ft (610 m) of the proposed wellsites (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018). As a result, proposed activities are not expected to have an impact on regionally present high-density deepwater benthic communities.

### C.2.1 Soft Bottom Benthic Communities

There are no site-specific benthic community data from the project area. However, data from various gulf-wide studies have been conducted to regionally characterize the continental slope habitats and benthic ecology (Wei, 2006; Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009; Wei et al., 2010; Carvalho et al., 2013; Spies et al., 2016), which can be used to describe typical baseline benthic communities that could be present in vicinity of the proposed activities. **Table 4** summarizes data from two stations in the vicinity of the proposed activities. Sediments at these two stations were similar, predominantly clay (60% at Station AC1 and 64% at Station RW5) and silt (35% at Station AC1 and 28% at Station RW5) (Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009).

Table 4. Baseline benthic community data from stations near to the project area in water depths similar to those sampled during the Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Slope Habitats and Benthic Ecology Study (From: Wei, 2006; Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009).

Station	Distance from Project Area	Water Depth (m)	Density		
			Meiofauna (>63 µm; individuals m <sup>-2</sup> )	Macrofauna (>300 mm; individuals m <sup>-2</sup> )	Megaфаuna (>1 cm; individuals ha <sup>-1</sup> )
AC1	26 miles (42 km)	2,550	129,974	637	1,620
RW5	26 miles (42 km)	1,629	170,633	1,372	576

-- = Not found.

Density of meiofauna (animals that pass through a 0.5-millimeter sieve but are retained on a 0.062-millimeter sieve) in sediments collected at water depths representative of the project area ranged from approximately 129,974 to 170,633 individuals m<sup>-2</sup>. Nematodes, nauplii, and harpacticoid copepods were the three dominant groups in the meiofauna, accounting for approximately 90% of total abundance (Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009).

The benthic macrofauna is characterized by small mean individual sizes and low densities, both of which reflect the intrinsically low primary production in surface waters of the Gulf of Mexico continental slope (Wei, 2006). Densities decrease exponentially with water depth (Carvalho et al., 2013). Based on an equation presented by Wei (2006), the macrofaunal density in the water depth of the project area is estimated to be approximately 1,247 individuals m<sup>-2</sup>; however, actual densities at the project area are unknown and often highly variable.

Polychaetes are typically the most abundant macrofaunal group on the northern Gulf of Mexico continental slope, followed by amphipods, tanaids, bivalves, and isopods (Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009). Carvalho et al. (2013) found polychaete abundance to be higher in the central region of the northern Gulf of Mexico when compared to the eastern and western regions. Wei (2006) recognized four depth-dependent faunal zones (1 through 4), two of which (Zones 2 and 3) are divided horizontally. The project area is located outside of these delineated faunal zones, but is in close proximity to Zone 3W, which consists of stations on the mid Texas-Louisiana Slope. The most abundant species in this zone were the polychaetes *Levinsenia uncinata*, *Paraonella monilaris*, and *Tachytrypane* sp., the bivalve *Heterodonta* sp., and the isopod *Macrostylis* sp. (Wei, 2006; Wei et al., 2010).

Megaфаunal density at nearby stations in the vicinity of the project area ranged between 1,620 and 1,451 individuals ha<sup>-1</sup> (**Table 4**). Common megaфаuna included motile groups such as echinoderms, cnidarians (sessile sea anemones, pens, and whips), decapod crustaceans, and demersal fish (Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009).

Bacteria are the foundation of deep-sea chemosynthetic communities (Ross et al., 2012) and are an important component in terms of biomass and cycling of organic carbon (Cruz-Kaegi, 1998). Bacterial biomass at the depth range of the project area typically is approximately 1 to 2 g C m<sup>-2</sup> in the top 6 inches (15 cm) of sediments (Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009). In deep-sea sediments, Main et al. (2015) observed that microbial oxygen consumption rates increased and bacterial biomass decreased with hydrocarbon contamination.

IPFs that could potentially affect benthic communities are physical disturbance to the seafloor, effluent discharges (drilling mud and cuttings), and a large oil spill resulting from a well blowout at the seafloor. A small fuel spill would not affect benthic communities because the diesel fuel would float and dissipate on the sea surface.

### **Impacts of Physical Disturbance to the Seafloor**

The proposed activities will be accomplished with a DP MODU; no vessel will use anchors. There will be minimal disturbance to the seafloor and soft bottom communities during positioning of the equipment. Physical disturbance of the seafloor will be limited to the proximal area where the wellbore penetrates the substrate and where mud and drill cuttings will be deposited. The total disturbed area is estimated to be 0.62 ac (0.25 ha) per well (BOEM, 2012a) but may vary depending on the specific well configuration.

### **Impacts of Effluent Discharges**

Drilling muds and cuttings are the only effluents likely to affect these soft bottom benthic communities that could be present in vicinity of the wellsites. During drilling activities, cuttings and seawater-based "spud mud" may be released on the seafloor. Excess cement slurry will also be released at the seafloor by casing installation during the riserless portion of the drilling operations. Cement slurry components typically include cement mix and some of the same chemicals used in WBM (Boehm et al., 2001; Fink, 2015). The main impacts will be burial and smothering of benthic organisms within several meters to tens of meters around the wellbore. Small amounts of water-based BOP fluid will be released at the seafloor and are expected to be rapidly diluted and dispersed.

Benthic community effects of drilling discharges have been reviewed extensively by the National Research Council (1983), Neff (1987), Neff et al. (2005), and Hinwood et al. (1994). Due to the low toxicity of WBM and associated drill cuttings, the main mechanism of impact to benthic communities is increased sedimentation, possibly resulting in burial or smothering within several meters to tens of meters around the wellbore. Monitoring programs have shown that benthic impacts of drilling are minor and localized within a few hundred meters of the wellsite (National Research Council, 1983; Neff, 1987; Neff et al., 2005; Continental Shelf Associates, 2006). Soft bottom sediments disturbed by cuttings, drilling mud, cement slurry, and BOP fluid will eventually be recolonized through larval settlement and migration from adjacent areas. Because some deep-sea biota grow and reproduce slowly, recovery may require several years.

Discharges of treated SBM associated cuttings from the MODU may affect benthic communities, primarily within several hundred meters of the wellsites. The fate and effects of SBM cuttings have been reviewed by Neff et al. (2000), and monitoring studies have been conducted in the Gulf of Mexico by Continental Shelf Associates (2004, 2006). In general, cuttings with adhering SBM tend to clump together and form thick cuttings piles close to the drill sites. Areas of SBM cuttings deposition may develop elevated organic carbon concentrations and anoxic conditions (Continental Shelf Associates, 2006). Where SBM cuttings accumulate and concentrations exceed approximately 1,000 mg kg<sup>-1</sup>, benthic infaunal communities may be adversely affected due to both the toxicity of the base fluid and organic enrichment (with resulting anoxia) (Neff et al., 2000). Infaunal density may increase and diversity may decrease as opportunistic species that tolerate low oxygen and high H<sub>2</sub>S predominate (Continental Shelf

Associates, 2006). As the base SBM is biodegraded by microbes, the area will gradually recover to pre-drilling conditions. Disturbed sediments will be recolonized through larval settlement and migration from adjacent areas.

The areal extent of impact from drilling discharges will be small; the typical effect radius is approximately 1,640 ft (500 m) around each wellsite. Soft bottom benthic communities are ubiquitous along the northern Gulf of Mexico continental slope (Gallaway, 1988; Gallaway et al., 2003; Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009); thus, impacts from drilling discharges during this project will not have a significant impact on soft bottom benthic communities on a regional basis.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential impacts of a large oil spill on the benthic community are expected to be consistent with those analyzed and discussed by BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b). Impacts from a subsea blowout could include smothering and exposure to toxic hydrocarbons from oiled sediment settling to the seafloor. The most likely effects of a subsea blowout on benthic communities would be within a few hundred meters of the wellsites. BOEM (2012a) estimated that a severe subsurface blowout could suspend and disperse sediments within a 984-ft (300-m) radius. Although coarse sediments (sands) would probably settle at a rapid rate within 1,312 ft (400 m) from the blowout site, fine sediments (silts and clays) could be suspended for more than 30 days and dispersed over a much wider area. A previous study characterized surface sediments at the sampling stations in the vicinity of the proposed activities' location. Sediments at these two stations were similar, predominantly clay (60% at Station AC1 and 64% at Station RW5) and silt (35% at Station AC1 and 28% at Station RW5) (Rowe and Kennicutt, 2009).

Previous analyses by BOEM (2016b, 2017a) concluded that oil spills would be unlikely to affect benthic communities beyond the immediate vicinity of the wellhead (i.e., due to physical impacts of a blowout) because the oil would rise quickly to the sea surface directly over the spill location. During the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, the use of subsea dispersants at the wellhead caused the formation of subsurface plumes (NOAA, 2011b). While the behavior and impacts of subsurface plumes are not well known, a subsurface plume could contact the seafloor and affect benthic communities beyond the 984-ft (300-m) radius (BOEM, 2012a), depending on its extent, trajectory, and persistence (Spier et al., 2013). This contact could result in smothering and/or toxicity to benthic organisms. The subsurface plumes observed following the *Deepwater Horizon* incident were reported in water depths of approximately 3,600 ft (1,100 m), extending at least 22 miles (35 km) from the wellsite and persisting for more than a month (Camilli et al., 2010). The subsurface plumes apparently resulted from the use of subsea dispersants at the wellhead (NOAA, 2011b; Spier et al., 2013). Montagna et al. (2013) estimated that the most severe impacts to soft bottom benthic communities (e.g., reduction of faunal abundance and diversity) from the *Deepwater Horizon* incident extended 2 miles (3 km) from the wellhead in all directions, covering an area of approximately 9 miles<sup>2</sup> (24 km<sup>2</sup>). Moderate impacts were observed up to 11 miles (17 km) to the southwest and 5 miles (8.5 km) to the northeast of the wellhead, covering an area of 57 miles<sup>2</sup> (148 km<sup>2</sup>). NOAA (2016a) documented a footprint of over 772 miles<sup>2</sup> (2,000 km<sup>2</sup>) of impacts to benthic habitats surrounding the *Deepwater Horizon* incident site. The analysis also identified a larger area of approximately 3,552 miles<sup>2</sup> (9,200 km<sup>2</sup>) of potential exposure and uncertain impacts to benthic communities (NOAA, 2016a). Stout and Payne (2018) also noted that SBM released as a result of the blowout covered a seafloor area of 2.5 miles<sup>2</sup> (6.5 km<sup>2</sup>).

While the behavior and impacts of subsurface oil plumes are not well known, the Macondo findings indicate that benthic impacts likely extend beyond the immediate vicinity of the wellsite, depending on the extent, trajectory, and persistence of the plume. Baguley et al. (2015) noted that while nematode abundance increased with proximity to the Macondo wellhead, copepod abundance, relative species abundance, and diversity decreased in response to the *Deepwater Horizon* incident. Washburn et al. (2017) noted that richness, diversity, and evenness were affected within a radius of 0.62 miles (1 km) of the wellhead. Reuscher et al. (2017) found that meiofauna and macrofauna community diversity was significantly lower in areas that were impacted by Macondo oil. Demopoulos et al. (2016) reported abnormally high variability in meiofaunal and macrofaunal density in areas near the Macondo wellhead, which supports the Valentine et al. (2014) supposition that hydrocarbon deposition and impacts in the vicinity of the Macondo wellhead were patchy. Noirungsee et al. (2020) observed that pressure has a significant influence on deep-sea sediment microbial communities with the addition of dispersant and oil with dispersants being shown to have an inhibitory effect on hydrocarbon degraders. Thus, the dispersant persistence due to hydrostatic pressure could further limit microbial oil biodegradation (Noirungsee et al., 2020). While there are some indications of partial recovery of benthic fauna, as of 2015, full recovery had not occurred (Montagna et al., 2016; Reuscher et al., 2017; Washburn et al., 2017).

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will minimize potential impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. A large oil spill could have impacts on soft bottom communities but significant impacts on a regional basis are not expected.

### C.2.2 High-Density Deepwater Benthic Communities

As defined in NTL 2009-G40, high-density deepwater benthic communities are features or areas that could support high-density chemosynthetic communities, high-density deepwater corals, or other associated high-density hard bottom communities. Chemosynthetic communities were discovered in the central Gulf of Mexico in 1984 and have been studied extensively (MacDonald, 2002). Deepwater coral communities are also known from numerous locations in the Gulf of Mexico (Cordes et al., 2008; Brooks et al., 2012; Demopoulos et al., 2017; Hourigan et al., 2017). These communities occur almost exclusively on exposed authigenic carbonate rock created by a biogeochemical (microbial) process, and on shipwrecks.

In water depths such as those encountered in the project area, the DP MODU will disturb the seafloor only in the immediate vicinity of the drill sites (**Section A.2**). The nearest known high-density deepwater benthic community is located approximately 27 miles (43 km) from the project area. A high-resolution geophysical survey, including an autonomous underwater vehicle, multi-beam echosounder and three-dimensional seismic data, has been conducted in the project area as part of the assessment of archaeological resources and shallow hazards (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018). The survey found no evidence of high-density deepwater benthic communities.

The only IPF identified for this project that could potentially affect high-density deepwater benthic communities is a large oil spill from a well blowout at the seafloor. Physical disturbances and effluent discharges are not likely to affect high-density deepwater benthic communities since these are generally limited to localized impacts. A small fuel spill would not affect benthic communities because the diesel fuel would float and dissipate from the sea surface.

## Impacts of a Large Oil Spill

BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016c, 2017a) concluded that oil spills would be unlikely to affect benthic communities beyond the immediate vicinity of the wellhead (i.e., due to physical impacts of a blowout) because the oil would rise quickly to the sea surface directly over the spill location. However, subsea oil plumes resulting from a seafloor blowout could affect sensitive deepwater communities (BOEM, 2016b). During the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, subsurface plumes were reported at a water depth of approximately 3,600 ft (1,100 m), extending at least 22 miles (35 km) from the wellsite and persisting for more than a month (Camilli et al., 2010). The subsurface plumes apparently resulted from the use of subsea dispersants at the wellhead (NOAA, 2011c). Chemical components of subsea dispersants used during the *Deepwater Horizon* incident persisted for up to 2 months and were detectable up to 186 miles (300 km) from the wellsite at water depths of 3,280 to 3,937 ft (1,000 to 1,200 m) (Kujawinski et al., 2011). However, estimated dispersant concentrations in the subsea plume were below levels known to be toxic to marine life. While the behavior and impacts of subsurface plumes are not well known, a subsurface plume could have the potential to contact high-density deepwater benthic communities beyond the 984-ft (300-m) radius estimated by BOEM (2016a) depending on its extent, trajectory, and persistence (Spier et al., 2013). Potential impacts on sensitive resources would be an integral part of the decision and approval process for the use of dispersants.

Potential impacts of oil on high-density deepwater benthic communities are discussed by BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016c, 2017a, 2023b). Oil plumes that directly contact localized patches of sensitive benthic communities before degrading could potentially impact the resource. However, the potential impacts would be localized due to the directional movement of oil plumes by the water currents and because the sensitive habitats have a scattered, patchy distribution. The more likely result would be exposure to widely dispersed, biodegraded particles that "rain" down from a passing oil plume. While patches of habitat may be affected, the Gulf-wide ecosystem of live bottom communities would be expected to suffer no significant effects (BOEM, 2016b).

Although chemosynthetic communities live among hydrocarbon seeps, natural seepage occurs at a relatively constant low rate compared with the potential rates of oil release from a blowout. In addition, seep organisms require unrestricted access to oxygenated water at the same time as exposure to hydrocarbon energy sources (MacDonald, 2002). Oil droplets or oiled sediment particles could come into contact with chemosynthetic organisms. As discussed by BOEM (2017a), impacts could include loss of habitat and biodiversity; destruction of hard substrate; change in sediment characteristics; and reduction or loss of one or more commercial and recreational fishery habitats.

Sublethal effects are possible for deepwater coral communities that receive a lower level of oil impact. Effects to deepwater coral communities could be temporary (e.g., lack of feeding, loss of tissue mass) or long lasting and could affect the resilience of coral colonies to natural disturbances (e.g., elevated water temperature and diseases) (BOEM, 2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b). The potential for a spill to affect deepwater corals was observed during an October 2010 survey of deepwater coral habitats in water depths of 4,600 ft (1,400 m) approximately 7 miles (11 km) southwest of the Macondo wellhead. Much of the soft coral observed in a location measuring approximately 50 ft × 130 ft (15 m × 40 m) was covered by a brown flocculent material (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement, 2010) with signs of stress, including varying degrees of tissue loss and excess mucous production (White et al., 2012). Hopanoid petroleum biomarker analysis of the flocculent material indicated that it contained oil from the *Deepwater Horizon* incident. The injured and dead corals were in an area in which a subsea plume of oil had been documented during the spill in June 2010. The deepwater coral at this location showed signs of tissue damage that was not observed elsewhere during these surveys or in previous deepwater coral studies in the Gulf of Mexico. The team of researchers concluded that the observed coral injuries likely resulted from exposure to the

subsurface oil plume (White et al., 2012). Apparent recovery of some affected areas by March 2012 correlated negatively with the proportion of the coral covered with floc in late 2010 (Hsing et al., 2013). Fisher et al. (2014a) reported two additional coral areas affected by the *Deepwater Horizon* incident; one 4 miles (6 km) south of the Macondo wellsite, and the other 14 miles (22 km) to the southeast. Prouty et al. (2016) found evidence that corals located northeast of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident were also affected. In addition to direct impacts on corals and other sessile epifauna, the spill also affected macrofauna associated with these hard bottom communities (Fisher et al., 2014b).

Although no known deepwater coral communities are likely to be impacted by a subsurface plume, previously unidentified communities may be encountered if a large subsurface oil spill occurs. However, because of the scarcity of deepwater hard bottom communities, their comparatively low surface area, and the requirements set by BOEM in NTL 2009-G40, it is unlikely that a sensitive habitat would be located adjacent to a seafloor blowout or that concentrated oil would contact the site (BOEM, 2012a).

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j.

In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides detail on Shell's spill response measures. Potential impacts on sensitive resources would be an integral part of the decision and approval process for the use of dispersants.

#### **C.2.3 Designated Topographic Features**

The project location is not within or near a designated topographic feature or a no-activity zone as identified in NTL 2009-G39. The nearest designated topographic feature stipulation block is North Padre Island Block 83, located approximately 116 miles (187 km) from the project area. There are no IPFs associated with either routine operations or accidents that could cause impacts to designated topographic features due to their distance from the project area.

#### **C.2.4 Pinnacle Trend Area Live Bottoms**

The project area is not covered by the Live Bottom (Pinnacle Trend) Stipulation. As defined in NTL 2009-G39, the nearest pinnacle trend block is Main Pass Block 290, approximately 444 miles (715 km) from the project area. There are no IPFs associated with either routine operations or accidents that could cause impacts to pinnacle trend area live bottoms due to the distance from the project area.

#### **C.2.5 Eastern Gulf Live Bottoms**

The project area is not covered by the Live Bottom (Low-Relief) Stipulation, which pertains to seagrass communities and low-relief hard bottom reef within the Gulf of Mexico Eastern Planning Area blocks in water depths of 328 ft (100 m) or less and portions of Pensacola and Destin Dome Area Blocks in the Central Planning Area. The nearest block covered by the Live Bottom Stipulation, as defined in NTL 2009-G39, is Destin Dome Block 573, located approximately 487 miles (784 km) from the project area. There are no IPFs associated with either routine operations or accidents that could cause impacts to eastern Gulf of Mexico live bottom areas due to the distance from the project area.

### C.3 Threatened, Endangered, and Protected Species and Critical Habitat

This section discusses species listed as Endangered or Threatened under the ESA. In addition, it includes marine mammal species in the region that are protected under the MMPA. To provide reference for potential impacts to Threatened, Endangered, and Protected species, the following sections include discussions of individual- (i.e., effect on single individual), population- (i.e., effect on localized population of individuals) and species-level (i.e., effect on entire species as a whole) impacts for select species. It is understood that contact with potential IPFs, particularly large oil spills, does not necessarily result in mortality. However, the size of the population, along with its status as Threatened, Endangered, or Protected were considered when determining if potential individual mortality may result in impacts at the individual, population, or species level.

Endangered, Threatened, or species of concern that may occur in the project area and/or along the northern Gulf Coast are listed in **Table 5**. The table also indicates the location of designated critical habitat in the Gulf of Mexico. Critical habitat is defined as (1) specific areas within the geographical area occupied by the species at the time of listing, if they contain physical or biological features essential to conservation, and those features may require special management considerations or protection; and (2) specific areas outside the geographical area occupied by the species if the agency determines that the area itself is essential for conservation. NMFS has jurisdiction over ESA-listed marine mammals (cetaceans) and fishes in the Gulf of Mexico, and USFWS has jurisdiction over ESA-listed birds and the West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*). These two agencies share federal jurisdiction over sea turtles, with NMFS having lead responsibility at sea and USFWS on nesting beaches.

Table 5. Federally listed Endangered and Threatened species potentially present in the project area and along the northern Gulf Coast. Adapted from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (2020a) and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries (2020).

Species	Scientific Name	Status	Potential Presence		Critical Habitat Designated in Gulf of Mexico
			Project Area	Coastal	
Marine Mammals					
Rice's whale	<i>Balaenoptera ricei</i>	E	X	--	None
Sperm whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	E	X	--	None
West Indian manatee	<i>Trichechus manatus</i> <sup>1</sup>	T	--	X	Florida (Peninsular)
Sea Turtles					
Loggerhead turtle	<i>Caretta caretta</i>	T,E <sup>2</sup>	X	X	Nesting beaches and nearshore reproductive habitat in Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida; <i>Sargassum</i> habitat including most of the central & western Gulf of Mexico.
Green turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	T	X	X	None
Leatherback turtle	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	E	X	X	None
Hawksbill turtle	<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i>	E	X	X	None

Species	Scientific Name	Status	Potential Presence		Critical Habitat Designated in Gulf of Mexico
			Project Area	Coastal	
Kemp's ridley turtle	<i>Lepidochelys kempii</i>	E	X	X	None
Birds					
Piping Plover	<i>Charadrius melanotos</i>	T	--	X	Coastal Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida
Whooping Crane	<i>Grus americana</i>	E	--	X	Coastal Texas (Aransas National Wildlife Refuge)
Black-capped Petrel	<i>Pterodroma hasitata</i>	E	X	--	None
Rufa Red Knot	<i>Calidris canutus rufa</i>	T	--	X	None
Fishes					
Oceanic whitetip shark	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	T	X	--	None
Giant manta ray	<i>Mobula birostris</i>	T	X	X	None
Gulf sturgeon	<i>Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi</i>	T	--	X	Coastal Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida
Nassau grouper	<i>Epinephelus striatus</i>	T	--	X	20 different geographic units, located in waters off the coasts of southeastern Florida and the Florida Keys, Puerto Rico, Navassa, and the U.S. Virgin Islands
Smalltooth sawfish	<i>Pristis pectinata</i>	E	--	X	Southwest Florida
Invertebrates					
Queen conch	<i>Aliger gigas</i>	T	--	X	None
Elkhorn coral	<i>Acropora palmata</i>	T	--	X	Florida Keys and the Dry Tortugas
Staghorn coral	<i>Acropora cervicornis</i>	T	--	X	Florida Keys and the Dry Tortugas
Pillar coral	<i>Dendrogyra cylindrus</i>	T	--	X	Southeast Florida and Florida Keys, Puerto Rico, St. Thomas, St. John, St. Croix, and Navassa Island
Rough cactus coral	<i>Mycetophyllia ferox</i>	T	--	X	Southeast Florida and Florida Keys, Puerto Rico, St. Thomas, St. John, St. Croix, and Navassa Island
Lobed star coral	<i>Orbicella annularis</i>	T	--	X	Southeast Florida and Florida Keys, Puerto Rico, St. Thomas, St. John, St. Croix, Navassa Island, East and West Flower Garden Banks, Rankin Bright Bank, Geyer Bank, and McGrail Bank
Mountainous star coral	<i>Orbicella faveolata</i>	T	--	X	Southeast Florida and Florida Keys, Puerto Rico, St. Thomas, St. John, St. Croix, Navassa Island, East and West Flower Garden Banks, Rankin Bright Bank, Geyer Bank, and McGrail Bank
Boulder star coral	<i>Orbicella franksi</i>	T	--	X	Southeast Florida and Florida Keys, Puerto Rico, St. Thomas, St. John, St. Croix, Navassa Island, East and West Flower Garden Banks, Rankin Bright Bank, Geyer Bank, and McGrail Bank

Species	Scientific Name	Status	Potential Presence		Critical Habitat Designated in Gulf of Mexico
			Project Area	Coastal	
Panama City crayfish	<i>Procambarus econfiniae</i>	T	--	X	South-central Bay County, Florida
Terrestrial Mammals					
Beach mice (Alabama, Choctawhatchee, Perdido Key, St. Andrew)	<i>Peromyscus polionotus</i>	E	--	X	Alabama and Florida (Panhandle) beaches
Florida salt marsh vole	<i>Microtus pennsylvanicus dukecampbelli</i>	E	--	X	None

-- = not present; E = Endangered; T = Threatened; X = potentially present.

<sup>1</sup> There are two subspecies of West Indian manatee: the Florida manatee (*T. m. latirostris*), which ranges from the northern Gulf of Mexico to Virginia, and the Antillean manatee (*T. m. manatus*), which ranges from northern Mexico to eastern Brazil. Only the Florida manatee subspecies is likely to be found in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

<sup>2</sup> The Northwest Atlantic Ocean Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of loggerhead turtles is designated as Threatened (76 *Federal Register* [FR] 58868). The National Marine Fisheries Service and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service designated critical habitat for this DPS, including beaches and nearshore reproductive habitat in Mississippi, Alabama, and the Florida Panhandle as well as *Sargassum* spp. habitat throughout most of the central and western Gulf of Mexico (79 FR 39756 and 79 FR 39856).

Coastal Endangered or Threatened species that may occur along the U.S. Gulf Coast include the West Indian manatee, Piping Plover (*Charadrius melanotos*), Florida salt marsh vole (*Microtus pennsylvanicus dukecampbelli*), Panama City crayfish (*Procambarus econfiniae*), Whooping Crane (*Grus americana*), Gulf sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi*), smalltooth sawfish (*Pristis pectinata*), Black-capped Petrel (*Pterodroma hasitata*), Rufa Red Knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*); queen conch (*Aliger gigas*) and four subspecies of beach mouse. Critical habitat has been designated for all of these species (except the Florida salt marsh vole, Black-capped Petrel, Rufa Red Knot, and queen conch) as indicated in **Table 5** and is discussed in individual sections.

Two other coastal bird species (Bald Eagle [*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*] and Brown Pelican [*Pelecanus occidentalis*]) are no longer federally listed as Endangered or Threatened; these are discussed in **Section C.4.2**.

Five sea turtle species, the Rice's whale (*Balaenoptera ricei*), sperm whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*), oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*), giant manta ray (*Mobula birostris*), and the Black-capped Petrel (*Pterodroma hasitata*) are the only Endangered or Threatened species that could potentially occur within the project area. The listed sea turtles include the leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), Kemp's ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*), hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*), loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*), and green turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) (Pritchard, 1997). Effective August 11, 2014, NMFS has designated certain marine areas as critical habitat for the northwest Atlantic distinct population segment (DPS) of the loggerhead sea turtle (**Section C.3.5**). No critical habitat has been designated in the Gulf of Mexico for the leatherback turtle, Kemp's ridley turtle, hawksbill turtle, or the green turtle.

Listed marine mammal species include one odontocete (sperm whale) which is known to occur in the Gulf of Mexico (Würsig, 2017); no critical habitat has been designated for the sperm whale. The Rice's whale exists in the Gulf of Mexico as a small, resident population. This species was formerly known as a subspecies to the Bryde's whale (*Balaenoptera edeni brydei*) until a 2021 DNA study identified it as a separate species (Rosel et al., 2021). It is the only baleen whale known to be resident of the Gulf of Mexico. The species is thought to be severely restricted in range, usually being found in the northeastern Gulf in the waters of the DeSoto Canyon (Waring

et al., 2016; Rosel et al., 2021). However, recent work by Soldevilla et al. (2022) suggests the range may be broader than previously thought (see **Section C.3.2**). The giant manta ray could occur in the project area but is most commonly observed in the Gulf of Mexico at the Flower Garden Banks. The Nassau grouper (*Epinephelus striatus*) has been observed in the Gulf of Mexico at the Flower Garden Banks but is most commonly observed in shallow tropical reefs of the Caribbean and is not expected to occur in the project area. Nassau grouper critical habitat was designated in January 2024 and includes areas in the southeast Gulf of Mexico near the Dry Tortugas and Florida Keys. The smalltooth sawfish is a coastal species limited to shallow areas off the west coast of Florida and is not expected to occur in the project area.

Four Endangered mysticete whales (blue whale [*Balaenoptera musculus*], fin whale [*Balaenoptera physalus*], North Atlantic right whale [*Eubalaena glacialis*], and sei whale [*Balaenoptera borealis*]) have been reported in the Gulf of Mexico but are considered rare or extralimital (Würsig et al., 2000). These species are not included in the most recent final NMFS stock assessment report (Hayes et al., 2022) nor in the most recent BOEM multisale EIS (BOEM, 2023b) as present in the Gulf of Mexico; therefore, they are not considered further in the EIA.

Seven Threatened coral species are known to be present in the Gulf of Mexico: elkhorn coral (*Acropora palmata*), staghorn coral (*Acropora cervicornis*), lobed star coral (*Orbicella annularis*), mountainous star coral (*Orbicella faveolata*), boulder star coral (*Orbicella franksi*), pillar coral (*Dendrogyra cylindrus*), and rough cactus coral (*Mycetophyllia ferox*). None of these species are expected to be present in the project area (see **Section C.3.19**). Critical habitat for lobed star coral, mountainous star coral, boulder star coral, rough cactus coral, and pillar coral was designated by NMFS in August 2023 (Table 6; 88 FR 54026).

There are no other Threatened or Endangered species in the Gulf of Mexico that are likely to be affected by either routine or accidental events associated with project activities.

### C.3.1 Sperm Whale (Endangered)

Resident populations of sperm whales occur within the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf of Mexico sperm whales are classified as an Endangered species and a “strategic stock” by NMFS (Waring et al., 2016). A “strategic stock” is defined by the MMPA as a marine mammal stock that meets the following criteria:

- The level of direct human-caused mortality exceeds the potential biological removal level;
- Based on the best available scientific information, is in decline and is likely to be listed as a Threatened species under the ESA within the foreseeable future; or
- Is listed as a Threatened or Endangered species under the ESA or is designated as depleted under the MMPA.

Current threats to sperm whale populations worldwide are discussed in a final recovery plan for the sperm whale published by NMFS (2010). Threats are defined as “any factor that could represent an impediment to recovery,” and include fisheries interactions, anthropogenic noise, vessel interactions, contaminants and pollutants, disease, injury from marine debris, research, predation and natural mortality, direct harvest, competition for resources, loss of prey base due to climate change and ecosystem change, and cable laying. In the Gulf of Mexico, the impacts from many of these threats are identified as either low or unknown (BOEM, 2012a).

The distribution of sperm whales in the Gulf of Mexico is correlated with mesoscale physical features such as eddies associated with the Loop Current (Jochens et al., 2008). Sperm whale populations in the north-central Gulf of Mexico are present there throughout the year (Davis et al., 2000). Results of a multi-year tracking study show female sperm whales typically concentrated along the upper continental slope between the 656- and 3,280-ft (200- and 1,000-m) depth contours (Jochens et al., 2008). Male sperm whales were more variable in their

movements and were documented in water depths greater than 9,843 ft (3,000 m). Generally, groups of sperm whales sighted in the Gulf of Mexico during the Minerals Management Service-funded Sperm Whale Seismic Study consisted of mixed-sex groups comprising adult females and juveniles, and groups of bachelor males. Typical group size for mixed groups was 10 individuals (Jochens et al., 2008). A review of sighting reports from seismic mitigation surveys in the Gulf of Mexico conducted over a 6-year period found a mean group size for sperm whales of 2.5 individuals (Barkaszi et al., 2012).

In these mitigation surveys, sperm whales were the most common cetacean encountered. Results of the Sperm Whale Seismic Study showed that sperm whales' transit through the vicinity of the project area. Movements of satellite-tracked individuals suggest that this area of the Gulf continental slope is within the home range of the Gulf of Mexico population (within the 95% utilization distribution) (Jochens et al., 2008).

IPFs that could potentially affect sperm whales include MODU presence, noise, and lights; support vessel and helicopter traffic; and both types of spill accidents: a small fuel spill and a large oil spill. Effluent discharges are likely to have negligible impacts on sperm whales due to rapid dispersion, the small area of ocean affected, the intermittent nature of the discharges, and the mobility of these marine mammals.

Although NMFS (2020a) identified marine debris as an IPF for sperm whales, compliance with BSEE NTL 2015-G03 and NMFS (2020a) Appendix B will minimize the potential for marine debris-related impacts on sperm whales. NMFS (2020a) estimates that no more than three sperm whales will be nonlethally taken, with one sperm whale lethally taken through the ingestion of marine debris over 50 years of proposed action. Therefore, marine debris is likely to have negligible impacts on sperm whales and is not further discussed (See **Table 2**).

### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

Some noises produced by the MODU may be emitted at levels that could potentially disturb individual whales or mask the sounds animals would normally produce or hear. Noise associated with drilling activities are relatively weak in intensity, and an individual animal's sound exposure would be transient. As discussed in **Section A.1**, an actively drilling MODU can produce a maximum broadband (10 Hz to 10 kHz) source level of approximately 190 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa m, expressed as SPL (Hildebrand, 2005).

NMFS (2024a) lists sperm whales in the same functional hearing group (i.e., high-frequency cetaceans) as most dolphins and other toothed whales, with an estimated hearing sensitivity from 150 Hz to 160 kHz. Therefore, the frequencies of drilling and vessel-related noise overlap with the hearing sensitivity range of sperm whales. Frequencies <150 Hz produced by the drilling operations are not likely to be perceived with any significance by high-frequency cetaceans. The sperm whale may possess better low-frequency hearing than some of the other odontocetes, although not as low as many baleen whale species that primarily produce sounds between 12 Hz and 28 kHz (Wartzok and Ketten, 1999). Generally, most of the acoustic energy produced by sperm whales vocalizations is present at frequencies below 10 kHz, although diffuse energy up to and past 20 kHz is common, with source levels up to 236 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa m, expressed as SPL (Møhl et al., 2003).

Observations of sperm whales near offshore oil and gas operations suggest an inconsistent response to anthropogenic marine noise (Jochens et al., 2008). Most observations of behavioral responses of marine mammals to non-impulsive sources such as drilling noise, in general, have been limited to short-term behavioral responses, which included onset of avoidance behavior and the cessation of feeding, resting, or social interactions (NMFS, 2015b). Animals can determine the direction from which a noise arrives based on cues, such as differences in arrival times, noise

levels, and phases at the two ears. Thus, an animal's directional hearing capabilities have a bearing on its ability to avoid sound sources (National Research Council, 2003b).

NMFS (2024a) presents criteria that are used to determine auditory injury thresholds for marine mammals. For high-frequency cetaceans exposed to a non-impulsive source (such as MODU operations), permanent threshold shifts (PTS) are estimated to occur when the mammal has received a sound exposure level over 24-hours (SEL<sub>24h</sub>) of 201 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2$  s (NMFS, 2024a). Similarly, temporary threshold shifts (TTS) are estimated to occur when the animal has received an SEL<sub>24h</sub> of 181 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}^2$  s. Given the non-impulsive nature of drilling noise and the estimate source levels, sperm whales are unlikely to be exposed to noise above the PTS threshold. While noise during MODU operations may exceed the TTS threshold, it is expected that, due to the relatively stationary nature of the MODU, sperm whales would move away from the proposed operations area, reducing the duration that individuals are exposed to noise, further reducing the likelihood of auditory injuries being realized. Therefore, due to the short propagation distance of above-threshold SEL<sub>24h</sub>, the transient nature of sperm whales, and the stationary nature of the proposed MODU operations, it is not expected that any sperm whales will receive exposure levels necessary for the onset of auditory threshold shifts.

Noise associated with proposed drilling operations may cause behavioral disturbance effects to sperm whales. Behavioral disturbance thresholds have not been updated in the most recent acoustic guidance (NMFS, 2024a) and therefore, revert to thresholds established and published by NMFS in 70 *Federal Register* (FR) 1871. Behavioral disturbance thresholds for marine mammals are applied equally across all functional hearing groups. Received SPL of 120 dB re 1  $\mu\text{Pa}$  from a non-impulsive, continuous source is considered to be the lowest sound level that could elicit a behavioral reaction in some marine mammal species. The 120-dB isopleth may extend tens to hundreds of kilometers from the source depending on the propagation environment. However, in the case of behavioral responses, received levels alone do not indicate a behavioral response and, more importantly, do not equate to biologically important responses (Ellison et al., 2012; Southall et al., 2016, 2021).

The MODU will be located within a deepwater, open ocean environment. Sounds generated by drilling operations are characterized as non-impulsive and continuous, with some variability in the noise levels produced depending on the location and type of drilling being conducted. This analysis assumes that the mobile nature of sperm whales with the fixed position of the MODU will allow for active avoidance of biologically significant behavioral impacts. Drilling-related noise will contribute to increases in the ambient noise environment of the Gulf of Mexico, but it is not expected to be in amplitudes above ambient noise conditions sufficient enough to cause long-term behavioral effects to sperm whales. Drillship lighting and presence are not identified as an IPF for sperm whales (NMFS, 2007, 2015a, 2020b; BOEM, 2016c, 2017a, 2023b).

### **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

NMFS has found that support vessel traffic has the potential to disturb sperm whales and creates a risk of vessel strikes, which are identified as a threat in the recovery plan for this species (NMFS, 2010). To reduce the potential for vessel strikes, BOEM issued NTL BOEM-2016-G01, which recommends protected species identification training, and that vessel operators and crews maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and slow down or stop their vessel to avoid striking protected species and requires operators to report sightings of any injured or dead protected species. This NTL was reissued in June 2020 to address instances where guidance in the 2020 NMFS Biological Opinion was updated (NMFS, 2020a). In addition, when sperm whales are sighted, vessel operators and crews are required to attempt to maintain a distance of 328 ft (100 m) or greater whenever possible (NTL BOEM 2016-G01 and NMFS, 2020a). Vessel operators are required to reduce vessel speed to 10 knots or less, as safety permits, when mother/calf pairs, pods, or large assemblages of cetaceans are observed near an underway vessel

(NTL BOEM-2016-G01). When sperm whales are sighted while a vessel is underway, the vessel should take action (e.g., attempt to remain parallel to the whale's course, avoid excessive speed or abrupt changes in direction until the whale has left the area) as necessary to avoid violating the relevant separation distance. However, if the sperm whale is sighted within this distance, the vessel should reduce speed and shift the engine to neutral and not re-engage until the whale is outside of the separation area. This does not apply to any vessel towing gear (NMFS [2020a] Appendix C). Compliance with these mitigation measures will minimize the likelihood of vessel strikes as well as reduce the chance for disturbing sperm whales.

NMFS (2020a) analyzed the potential for vessel strikes and harassment of sperm whales in its Biological Opinion on the Federally Regulated Oil and Gas Program Activities in the Gulf of Mexico. NMFS concluded that the observed avoidance of passing vessels by sperm whales is an advantageous response to avoid a potential threat and is not expected to result in any significant effect on migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering to individuals, or have any consequences at the level of the population. With the implementation of the NMFS vessel strike protocols listed in Appendix C of NMFS (2020a) in addition to the NTL BOEM-2016-G01, NMFS concluded that the likelihood of collisions between vessels and sperm whales would be reduced during daylight hours. During nighttime and during periods of poor visibility, it is assumed that vessel noise and sperm whale avoidance of moving vessels would reduce the chance of vessel strikes with this species. It is, however, likely that a collision between a sperm whale and a moving support vessel would result in severe injury or mortality of the stricken animal. The current Potential Biological Removal (PBR) level for the Gulf of Mexico stock of sperm whales is 2.0 (Hayes et al., 2022). The PBR level is defined by the MMPA as the maximum number of animals, not including natural mortalities, that may be removed from a marine mammal stock while allowing that stock to reach or maintain its optimum sustainable population. Based on its Endangered status, mortality of a single sperm whale would constitute a significant impact to the local (Gulf of Mexico) population of sperm whales but would not likely be significant at the species level.

Helicopter traffic also has the potential to disturb sperm whales. Smulter et al. (2008) documented responses of sperm whales offshore Hawaii to fixed wing aircraft flying at an altitude of 804 ft (245 m). A reaction to the initial pass of the aircraft was observed during 3 of 24 sightings (12%). All three reactions consisted of a hasty dive and occurred at less than 1,180 ft (360 m) lateral distance from the aircraft. Additional reactions were seen when the aircraft circled certain whales to make further observations. Based on other studies of cetacean responses to noise, the authors concluded that the observed reactions to brief overflights by the aircraft were short term and limited to behavioral disturbances (Smulter et al., 2008).

Helicopters maintain altitudes above 700 ft (213 m) during transit to and from the offshore working area. If a whale is seen during transit, the helicopter will not approach or circle the animal(s). In addition, guidelines and regulations issued by NMFS under the authority of the MMPA specify that helicopters maintain an altitude of 1,000 ft (305 m) within 328 ft (100 m) of marine mammals (BOEM, 2016a, 2017a, 2023a; NMFS, 2020a, 2021). Although whales may respond to helicopters (Smulter et al., 2008), NMFS (2020a, 2021) concluded that this altitude would minimize the potential for disturbing sperm whales. Therefore, no significant impacts are expected.

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on marine mammals including sperm whales are discussed by NMFS (2020a) and BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b). Oil impacts on marine mammals are discussed by Geraci and St. Aubin (1990) and by the Marine Mammal Commission (MMC) (2011). For the EIA, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on sperm whales that were not analyzed in the previous documents.

The probability of a fuel spill will be minimized by Shell's preventative measures during routine operations, including fuel transfer. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the potential for impacts on sperm whales. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area and the duration of a small spill, the opportunity for impacts to occur would be very brief.

A small fuel spill in offshore waters would produce a thin slick on the water surface and introduce concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time of the spill as well as the effectiveness of spill response measures. **Section A.9.1** discusses the likely fate of a small fuel spill and indicates that more than 90% would evaporate or disperse naturally within 24 hours. The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

Direct physical and physiological effects of exposure to diesel fuel could include skin irritation, inflammation, or necrosis; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; inhalation of toxic fumes; ingestion of oil directly or via contaminated prey; and stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft (MMC, 2011). However, due to the limited areal extent and short duration of water quality impacts from a small fuel spill as well as the mobility of sperm whales, no significant impacts are expected.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on marine mammals including sperm whales are discussed by BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b) and NMFS (2020a). Oil impacts on marine mammals are discussed by Geraci and St. Aubin (1990) and by the MMC (2011). For the EIA, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on sperm whales.

Impacts of oil spills on sperm whales can include direct impacts from oil exposure as well as indirect impacts due to response activities and materials (e.g., vessel traffic, noise, dispersants) (MMC, 2011). Direct physical and physiological effects can include skin irritation, inflammation, or necrosis; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; inhalation of toxic fumes; ingestion of oil (and dispersants) directly or via contaminated prey; and stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft. The level of impact of oil exposure depends on the amount, frequency, and duration of exposure; route of exposure; and type or condition of petroleum compounds or chemical dispersants (Waring et al., 2016). Complications of the above may lead to dysfunction of immune and reproductive systems, physiological stress, declining physical condition, and death. Behavioral responses can include displacement of animals from prime habitat, disruption of social structure, changing prey availability and foraging distribution and/or patterns, changing reproductive behavior/productivity, and changing movement patterns or migration (MMC, 2011). Ackleh et al. (2012) hypothesized that sperm whales may have temporarily relocated away from the vicinity of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident in 2010. However, based on aerial surveys conducted in the aftermath of the spill, visibly oiled cetaceans (including several sperm whales) were identified within the footprint of the oil slick (Dias et al., 2017).

In the event of a large spill, the level of vessel and aircraft activity associated with spill response could disturb sperm whales and potentially result in vessel strikes, entanglement, or other injury or stress. Response vessels would operate in accordance with NTL BOEM-2016-G01 (see **Table 1**) to reduce the potential for striking or disturbing these animals.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill contacting sperm whales, it is expected that impacts resulting in the injury or death of individual sperm whales would be adverse. Based on the current PBR level for the Gulf of Mexico stock of sperm whales (2.0), mortality of a single sperm whale would constitute a significant impact to the local (Gulf of Mexico) population of sperm whales but would not be significant at species level. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### **C.3.2 Rice's Whale (Endangered)**

A recent study by Rosel et al. (2021), identified the genetically distinct Northern Gulf of Mexico Bryde's whale stock as a new species of baleen whale named the Rice's whale through DNA analysis. The reclassification was approved by NMFS under 86 FR 47022 and became effective October 22, 2021. The designated Rice's whale distribution area as presented by NMFS is presented in **Figure 1** for reference and is approximately 306 miles (492 km) from the project area. Under 88 FR 47453, NMFS has proposed critical habitats be established for this species.

The Rice's whale is the only year-round resident baleen whale in the northern Gulf of Mexico with the population estimated to be fewer than 100 individuals (NOAA Fisheries, 2024c). NOAA, in partnership with Scripps Institution of Oceanography and Florida International University, created the Gulf of Mexico Rice's Whale Trophic Ecology Project to develop a comprehensive ecological understanding of the newly identified species (NOAA Fisheries, 2024c). The group is working on building a photo-identification catalog, conducting animal telemetry, biological sampling, and understanding their prey/distribution. Through animal telemetry, they have identified that Rice's whales make foraging dives during the day near the seafloor.

The Rice's whale is sighted most frequently in the waters over DeSoto Canyon between the 328- and 3,280-ft (100- and 1,000-m) isobaths (Rosel et al., 2016; Hayes et al., 2021). Most sightings have been made in the DeSoto Canyon region and off western Florida, although there have been some in the west-central portion of the northeastern Gulf of Mexico. Soldevilla et al. (2022) identified new variants of long-moan calls along the northwestern Gulf of Mexico shelf break that were determined to share distinctive features with typical eastern Gulf of Mexico long-moan calls. A genetically confirmed sighting of a Rice's whale individual offshore Corpus Christi, Texas in 2017, along with the newly identified long-moan calls in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico indicate that Rice's whales may occur in a broader range in the Gulf of Mexico than previously known. Additionally, Kiszka et al. (2023) studied the drivers of resource selection by Rice's whales in relation to prey availability and energy density. The study indicated that Rice's whales are selective predators consuming schooling prey with the highest energy content (i.e., silver rag [*Ariomma bondi*]). The silver rag is found at a depth range of 82 to 2,100 ft (25 to 640 m) primarily over muddy bottoms on the OCS though juveniles can be within the surficial waters (Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute, 2015). Support vessels transiting through the 82 to 2,100 ft (25 to 640 m) water depths are unlikely to encounter a Rice's whale, given the rate of sightings of the whales.

In 2014, a petition was submitted to designate the northern Gulf of Mexico population of the Bryde's whale as a DPS and list it as Endangered under the ESA (Natural Resources Defense Council, 2014). This petition received a 90-day positive finding by NMFS in 2015 and a proposed rule to list was published in 2016 (Hayes et al., 2019). On April 15, 2019, NMFS issued a final rule to list the Gulf of Mexico DPS of Bryde's whale as Endangered under the ESA. The NMFS final rule on the reclassification (86 FR 47022) does not affect the ESA standing; thus, the Rice's whale is listed as an Endangered species.

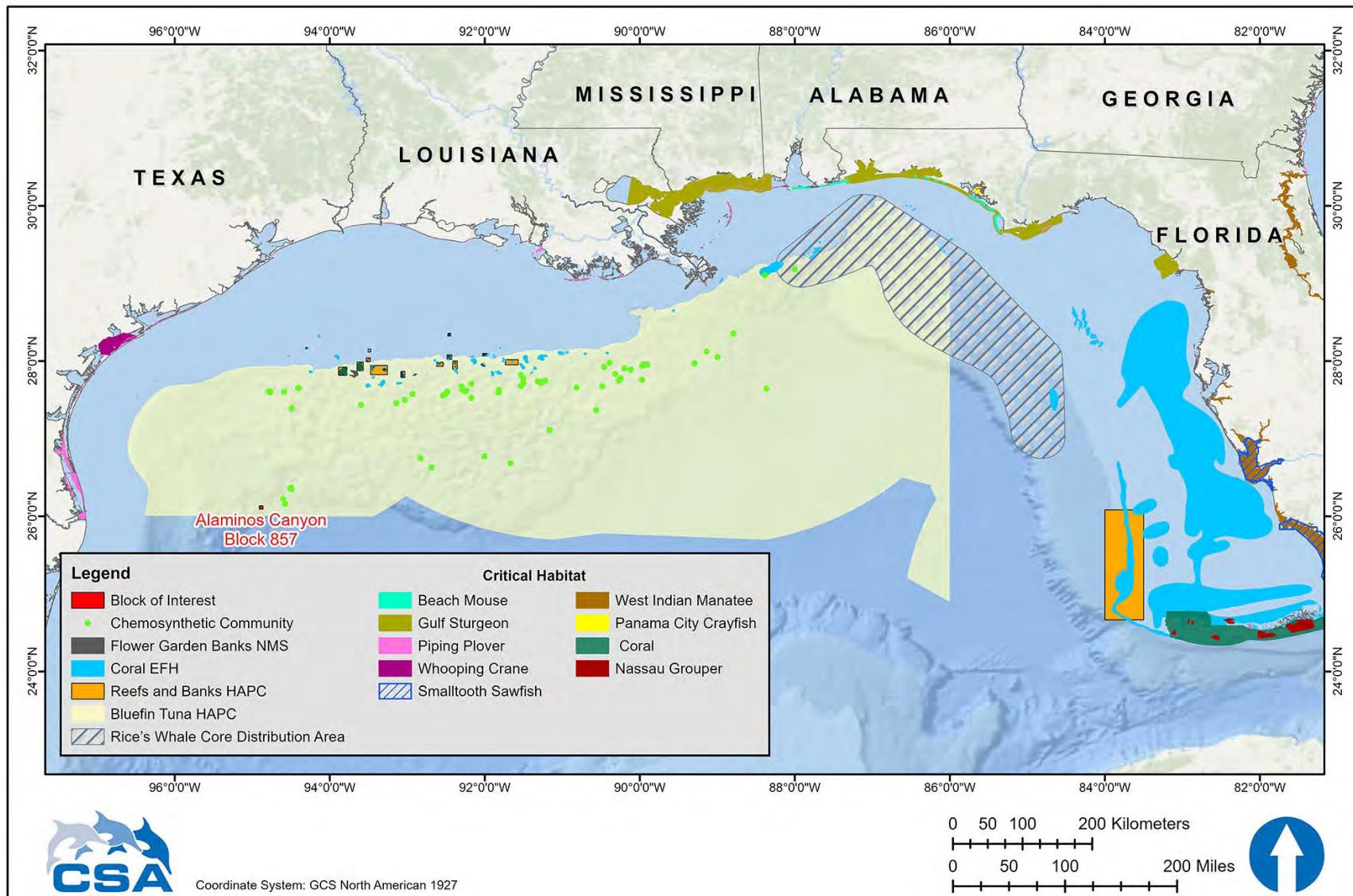


Figure 1. Location of selected environmental features in relation to the project area. EFH = Essential Fish Habitat; HAPC = Habitat Area of Particular Concern; NMS = National Marine Sanctuary.

IPFs that could affect the Rice's whales include MODU presence, noise, and lights; support vessel and helicopter traffic; and both types of spill accidents: a small fuel spill and a large oil spill. Effluent discharges are likely to have negligible impacts on Rice's whales due to rapid dispersion, the small area of ocean affected, the intermittent nature of the discharges, and the mobility and low abundance of Rice's whales in the Gulf of Mexico.

Though NMFS (2020a) stated marine debris as an IPF, compliance with BSEE NTL 2015-G03 and NMFS (2020a) Appendix B will minimize the potential for marine debris-related impacts on Rice's whales. NMFS (2020a) estimated one sublethal take and no lethal takes of Rice's whale (Bryde's whales at the time of publication) from marine debris over 50 years of proposed action. Therefore, marine debris is likely to have negligible impacts on Rice's whales and is not further discussed (See **Table 2**).

### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

Some noise produced by the MODU may be emitted at levels that could potentially disturb individual whales or mask the sounds animals would normally produce or hear. Noise associated with drilling is relatively weak in intensity, and an individual animal's sound exposure would be transient. As discussed in **Section A.1**, an actively drilling MODU can produce noise with a maximum broadband (10 Hz to 10 kHz) source level of approximately 177 to 190 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa m expressed as SPL (Hildebrand, 2005).

NMFS (2024a) lists Rice's whales (Bryde's whales at the time of publication) in the low-frequency cetaceans (baleen whales) functional hearing group, with an estimated hearing sensitivity from 7 Hz to 36 kHz. Therefore, the frequencies of drilling and vessel-related noise overlap with the hearing sensitivity range of Rice's whales.

NMFS (2024a) presents criteria that are used to determine auditory injury thresholds for marine mammals. For low-frequency cetaceans, specifically the Rice's whale, PTS and TTS onset from non-impulsive sources is estimated to occur at SEL<sub>24h</sub> of 197 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s and 177 re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s, respectively. Given the non-impulsive nature of drilling noise and the estimate source levels, Rice's whales are unlikely to be exposed to noise above the PTS threshold. While noise during MODU operations may exceed the TTS threshold, it is expected that, due to the relatively stationary nature of the MODU, Rice's whales would move away from the proposed operations area, reducing the duration that individuals are exposed to noise, further reducing the likelihood of auditory injuries being realized. Additionally, the project area is in the Western Planning Area, 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline in Texas in water depths of approximately 7,514 ft (2,290 m) so it is unlikely this species will be exposed to drilling noise associated with the project. Therefore, due to the short propagation distance of above-threshold SEL<sub>24h</sub>, the stationary nature of the proposed activities, and the low likelihood of encountering this species in the project area, it is not expected that any Rice's whales will receive exposure levels necessary for the onset of auditory threshold shifts.

Noise associated with proposed vessel operations may cause behavioral disturbance effects to individual Rice's whales. Behavioral disturbance thresholds have not been updated in the most recent acoustic guidance (NMFS, 2024a) and therefore, revert to thresholds established and published by NMFS in 70 FR 1871. Received SPL of 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa from a non-impulsive, continuous source is considered to be the lowest sound level that elicit a behavioral reaction in some marine mammal species. The 120-dB isopleth may extend tens to hundreds of kilometers from the source depending on the propagation environment. However, exposure to a SPL of 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa alone does not equate to a behavioral response or a biological consequence; rather it represents the level at which onset of a behavioral response may occur (Ellison et al., 2012; Southall et al., 2016, 2021).

The MODU will be located within a deepwater, open ocean environment. This analysis assumes that the mobile nature of Rice's whales distribution, the fixed position of the MODU, and lack of overlap between the project and Rice's whales distribution will allow for active avoidance of biologically significant behavioral impacts. Drilling-related noise will contribute to increases in the ambient noise environment of the Gulf of Mexico, but it is not expected to be in amplitudes above ambient noise conditions sufficient to cause hearing effects to Rice's whales, and due to the low density of Rice's whales expected in the project area, no significant impacts are expected.

### **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Support vessel traffic has the potential to disturb Rice's whales and creates a potential for vessel strikes. To reduce the potential for vessel strikes, BOEM has issued NTL BOEM-2016-G01, which recommends protected species identification training, and that vessel operators and crews maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and slow down or stop their vessel to avoid striking protected species and requires operators to report sightings of any injured or dead protected species. When whales are sighted, vessel operators and crews are required to attempt to maintain a distance of 1,640 ft (500 m) or greater whenever possible (NTL BOEM-2016-G01; NMFS, 2020a). Vessel operators are required to reduce vessel speed to 10 knots or less, as safety permits, when mother/calf pairs, pods, or large assemblages of cetaceans are observed near an underway vessel (NTL BOEM-2016-G01). When a Rice's whale is sighted while a vessel is underway, the vessel should take action (e.g., attempt to remain parallel to the whale's course, avoid excessive speed or abrupt changes in direction until the whale has left the area) as necessary to avoid violating the relevant separation distance. However, if the whale is sighted within this distance, the vessel should reduce speed and shift the engine to neutral and not re-engage until the whale is outside of the separation area. This does not apply to any vessel towing gear (NMFS [2020a] Appendix C).

Compliance with these mitigation measures will minimize the likelihood of vessel strikes as well as reduce the chance for disturbing Rice's whales. The current PBR level for the Gulf of Mexico stock of Rice's whale is 0.1 (Hayes et al., 2023). Mortality of a single Rice's whale would constitute a significant impact to the local (Gulf of Mexico) stock of Rice's whales. However, it is very unlikely that Rice's whales occur within the project area, including the transit corridor for support vessels; consequently, the probability of a vessel collision with this species is extremely low. Compliance with these mitigation measures will minimize the likelihood of vessel strikes as well as reduce the chance for disturbing Rice's whales.

Helicopter traffic also has the potential to disturb Rice's whales. Based on studies of cetacean responses to noise, the observed reactions to brief overflights by aircraft were short term and limited to behavioral disturbances (Smulter et al., 2008). Helicopters maintain altitudes above 700 ft (213 m) during transit to and from the offshore working area. If a whale is seen during transit, the helicopter will not approach or circle the animal(s). In addition, guidelines and regulations issued by NMFS under the authority of the MMPA specify that helicopters maintain an altitude of 1,000 ft (305 m) within 328 ft (100 m) of marine mammals (BOEM, 2016a, 2017a, 2023a; NMFS, 2020a, 2021). Due to the brief potential for disturbance and the unlikelihood of Rice's whales in the project area, no significant impacts are expected.

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on marine mammals are discussed by NMFS (2020a) and BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a). Oil impacts on marine mammals are discussed by Geraci and St. Aubin (1990) and by the MMC (2011). The probability of a fuel spill will be minimized by Shell's preventative measures during routine operations, including fuel transfer. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the potential for impacts on Rice's whales. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area and the duration of a small spill, the opportunity for impacts to occur would be very brief.

A small fuel spill in offshore waters would produce a thin slick on the water surface and introduce concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time of the spill as well as the effectiveness of spill response measures. **Section A.9.1** discusses the likely fate of a small fuel spill and indicates that more than 90% would evaporate or disperse naturally within 24 hours. The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

Direct physical and physiological effects of exposure to diesel fuel could include skin irritation, inflammation, or necrosis; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; inhalation of toxic fumes; ingestion of oil directly or via contaminated prey; and stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft (MMC, 2011). However, due to the limited areal extent and short duration of water quality impacts from a small fuel spill as well as the mobility of Rice's whales and the unlikelihood of Rice's whales in the project area, no significant impacts are expected.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on marine mammals are discussed by BOEM (2012a, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b), and NMFS (2020a). Oil impacts on marine mammals are discussed by Geraci and St. Aubin (1990) and by the MMC (2011).

Potential impacts of a large oil spill on Rice's whales could include direct impacts from oil exposure as well as indirect impacts due to response activities and materials (e.g., vessel traffic, noise, dispersants) (MMC, 2011). Direct physical and physiological effects could include skin irritation, inflammation, or necrosis; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; inhalation of toxic fumes; ingestion of oil (and dispersants) directly or via contaminated prey; and stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft. The level of impact of oil exposure depends on the amount, frequency, and duration of exposure; route of exposure; and type or condition of petroleum compounds or chemical dispersants (Hayes et al., 2019). Complications of the above may lead to dysfunction of immune and reproductive systems, physiological stress, declining physical condition, and death. Behavioral responses can include displacement of animals from prime habitat, disruption of social structure, changing prey availability and foraging distribution and/or patterns, changing reproductive behavior/productivity, and changing movement patterns or migration (MMC, 2011).

In the event of a large spill, the level of vessel and aircraft activity associated with spill response could disturb Rice's whales and potentially result in vessel strikes, entanglement, or other injury or stress. Response vessels would operate in accordance with NTL BOEM-2016-G01 (see **Table 1**) to reduce the potential for striking or disturbing these animals.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill contacting Rice's whales, it is expected that impacts resulting in the injury or death of individual Rice's whales would be significant based on the current PBR level for the Gulf of Mexico subspecies and stock (0.1) (Hayes et al., 2023). Mortality of a single Rice's whale would constitute a significant population- and species-level impact. The core distribution area for Rice's whales is within the eastern Gulf of Mexico OCS Planning Area; therefore, it is unlikely that Rice's whales occur within the project area and surrounding waters. Consequently, the probability of spilled oil from a project-related well blowout reaching Rice's whales is extremely low.

### **C.3.3 West Indian Manatee (Threatened)**

Most of the Gulf of Mexico West Indian manatee population is located in peninsular Florida (USFWS, 2001a). Critical habitat has been designated in southwest Florida in Manatee, Sarasota, Charlotte, Lee, Collier, and Monroe counties. Manatees regularly migrate farther west of Florida in the warmer months into Alabama and Louisiana coastal habitats (Wilson, 2003), with some individuals traveling as far west as Texas (Fertl et al., 2005). There have been three verified reports of Florida manatee sightings on the OCS during seismic surveys in mean water depths of over 1,969 ft (600 m) (Barkaszi and Kelly, 2019). One of these sightings resulted in a shutdown of airgun operations. A species description is presented in the recovery plan for this species (USFWS, 2001a).

IPFs that could potentially affect manatees include support vessel and helicopter traffic and a large oil spill. A small fuel spill in the project area would be unlikely to affect manatees because the project area is approximately 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline (Texas). As explained in **Section A.9.1**, a small fuel spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters prior to dissipating. Compliance with NTL BSEE 2015-G03 (see **Table 1**) will minimize the potential for marine debris-related impacts on manatees. In certain cases, guidance in Appendix A of NMFS (2020a) replaces guidance in the NTL per the June 2020 reissued BSEE-NTL-2015-G03. Consistent with the analysis by BOEM (2023a), impacts of routine project-related activities on the manatee would be negligible.

#### **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Support vessel traffic associated with routine operations has the potential to disturb manatees, and there is also a risk of vessel strikes, which are identified as a threat in the recovery plan for this species (USFWS, 2001a). Manatees are expected to be limited to inner shelf and coastal waters, and impacts are expected to be limited to transits of these vessels and helicopters through these waters. To reduce the potential for vessel strikes, BOEM has issued NTL BOEM-2016-G01, which recommends protected species identification training, and that vessel operators and crews maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and slow down or stop their vessel to avoid striking protected species and requires operators to report sightings of any injured or dead protected species. Vessel strike avoidance measures described in NMFS (2021) stating for marine mammals and other aquatic protected species includes manatees. Specifically, all vessels must, to the maximum extent practicable, attempt to maintain a minimum separation distance of 50 m (164 ft) from all "other aquatic protected species" including sea turtles, with an exception made for those animals that approach the vessel.

Compliance with NTL BOEM-2016-G01 will minimize the likelihood of vessel strikes, and no significant impacts on manatees are expected. The current PBR level for the Florida subspecies of Antillean manatee is 14 (USFWS, 2014). In the event of a vessel strike during support vessel transits, the mortality of a single manatee would constitute an adverse but insignificant impact to the subspecies.

Depending on flight altitude, helicopter traffic also has the potential to disturb manatees. Rathbun (1988) reported that manatees were disturbed more by helicopters than by fixed-wing aircraft; however, the helicopter was flown at relatively low altitudes of 66 to 525 ft (20 to 160 m). Helicopters used in support operations maintain a minimum altitude of 700 ft (213 m) while in transit offshore, 1,000 ft (305 m) over unpopulated areas or across coastlines, and 2,000 ft (610 m) over populated areas and sensitive habitats such as wildlife refuges and park properties. In addition, guidelines and regulations issued by NMFS under the authority of the MMPA specify that helicopters maintain an altitude of 1,000 ft (305 m) within 328 ft (100 m) of marine mammals (BOEM, 2012a,b; NMFS, 2020a). This mitigation measure will minimize the potential for disturbing manatees, and no significant impacts are expected.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County, Texas is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% within 30 days). Eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of shoreline contact within 30 days of a spill. There is no manatee critical habitat designated in these areas, and the number of manatees potentially present is a small fraction of the population in peninsular Florida. In the event that manatees were exposed to oil, effects could include direct impacts from oil exposure as well as indirect impacts due to response activities and materials (e.g., vessel traffic, noise, dispersants) (MMC, 2011). Direct physical and physiological effects can include asphyxiation, acute poisoning, lowering of tolerance to other stress, nutritional stress, and inflammation infection (BOEM, 2017a). Indirect impacts include stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft (BOEM, 2017a). Complications of the above may lead to dysfunction of immune and reproductive systems, physiological stress, declining physical condition, and death. Behavioral responses can include displacement of animals from prime habitat, disruption of social structure, changing prey availability and foraging distribution and/or patterns, changing reproductive behavior/productivity, and changing movement patterns or migration (MMC, 2011).

In the event that a large spill reached coastal waters where manatees were present, the level of vessel and aircraft activity associated with spill response could disturb manatees and potentially result in vessel strikes, entanglement, or other injury or stress. Response vessels would operate in accordance with NTL BOEM-2016-G01 (see **Table 1**) to reduce the potential for striking or disturbing these animals.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill enters areas inhabited by manatees, it is expected that impacts resulting in the injury or death of individual manatees could be significant at the population level. The current PBR level for the Florida subspecies of Antillean manatee is 14 (USFWS, 2014). It is not anticipated that groups of manatees would occur in coastal waters of the north central Gulf of Mexico; therefore, in the event of mortality of individual manatees from a large oil spill would constitute an adverse but insignificant impact at the population level to the subspecies. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

#### C.3.4 Non-Endangered Marine Mammals (Protected)

All marine mammal species are protected under the MMPA. In addition to the three Endangered species of marine mammals that were cited in **Sections C.3.1 to C.3.3**, 20 additional species of marine mammals may be found in the Gulf of Mexico. These include the dwarf and pygmy sperm whales (*Kogia sima* and *K. breviceps*, respectively), four species of beaked whales, and 14 species of delphinid whales and dolphins (see EP Section 6h). The minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) is considered rare in the Gulf of Mexico, and is therefore not considered further in the EIA (BOEM, 2012a). The most common non-endangered cetaceans in the deepwater environment are odontocetes (toothed whales and dolphins) such as the pantropical spotted dolphin (*Stenella attenuata*), spinner dolphin (*S. longirostris*), and Clymene dolphin (*S. clymene*). A brief summary is presented in this section, and additional information on these groups is presented by BOEM (2017a).

Dwarf and pygmy sperm whales. At sea, it is difficult to differentiate dwarf sperm whales from pygmy sperm whales, and sightings are often grouped together as *Kogia* spp. Both species have a worldwide distribution in temperate to tropical waters. In the Gulf of Mexico, both species occur primarily along the continental shelf edge and in deeper waters off the continental shelf (Mullin et al., 1991; Mullin, 2007; Hayes et al., 2019, 2021, 2022, 2023). Either species could occur in the project area.

Beaked whales. Four species of beaked whales are known from the Gulf of Mexico. They are Blainville's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon densirostris*), Sowerby's beaked whale (*M. bidens*), Gervais' beaked whale (*M. europaeus*), and Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*). Stranding records (Würsig et al., 2000) as well as passive acoustic monitoring in the Gulf of Mexico (Hildebrand et al., 2015), suggest that Gervais' beaked whale and Cuvier's beaked whale are the most common species in the region. The Sowerby's beaked whale is considered extralimital, with one documented stranding reported in the Gulf of Mexico by Bonde and O'Shea (1989). There are a number of extralimital strandings and sightings reported beyond the recognized range of Sowerby's beaked whale (e.g., Canary Islands, Mediterranean Sea), including from the eastern Gulf of Mexico (Pitman and Brownell, 2020). Blainville's beaked whales are rare, with only four documented strandings in the northern Gulf of Mexico (Würsig et al., 2000) and three sightings in the Gulf of Mexico (Hayes et al., 2021).

Due to the difficulties of at-sea identification, beaked whales in the Gulf of Mexico are identified either as Cuvier's beaked whales (*Ziphius* spp.) or grouped into an undifferentiated species complex (*Mesoplodon* spp.). In the northern Gulf of Mexico, they are broadly distributed in waters greater than 3,281 ft (1,000 m) over lower slope and abyssal landscapes (Davis et al., 2000). Any of these species could occur in the project area (Hayes et al., 2022).

Delphinids. Fourteen species of delphinids are known to occur in the Gulf of Mexico: Atlantic spotted dolphin (*Stenella frontalis*), bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*), Clymene dolphin, killer whale (*Orcinus orca*), false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*), Fraser's dolphin (*Lagenodelphis hosei*), melon-headed whale (*Peponocephala electra*), pantropical spotted dolphin, pygmy killer whale (*Feresa attenuata*), short-finned pilot whale (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*), Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*), rough-toothed dolphin (*Steno bredanensis*), spinner dolphin, and striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*). The most common non-endangered cetaceans in the deepwater environment of the northern Gulf of Mexico are the pantropical spotted dolphin, spinner dolphin, and rough-toothed dolphin. Any of these delphinid species could occur in the project area (Waring et al., 2016; Hayes et al., 2022).

The bottlenose dolphin is a common inhabitant of the northern Gulf of Mexico, particularly within continental shelf waters. There are two ecotypes of bottlenose dolphins, a coastal form and an offshore form, which are genetically isolated from each other (Waring et al., 2016). The offshore form of the bottlenose dolphin inhabits waters seaward from the 656-ft (200-m) isobath and may occur within the project area. Inshore populations of coastal bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico are separated by the NMFS into 32 geographically distinct population units, or stocks, for management purposes (Hayes et al., 2023). The Florida Bay stock was moved from the Western North Atlantic to the Gulf of Mexico demographically independent populations.

Bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico are categorized into three stocks by NMFS (2016): Bay, Sound, and Estuary; Continental Shelf; and Coastal and Oceanic. The Bay, Sound, and Estuary stocks are considered to be a strategic stocks. The strategic stock designation in this case was based primarily on the occurrence of an “unusual mortality event” of unprecedented size and duration (from April 2010 through July 2014) (NOAA, 2016b) that affected these stocks. Carmichael et al. (2012) hypothesized that the unusual number of bottlenose dolphin strandings in the northern Gulf of Mexico during this time may have been associated with environmental perturbations, including sustained cold weather and the *Deepwater Horizon* incident in 2010 as well as large volumes of cold freshwater discharge in the early months of 2011. Carmichael et al. (2012) and Schwacke et al. (2014a) reported that one year after the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, many dolphins in Barataria Bay, Louisiana, showed evidence of disease conditions associated with petroleum exposure and toxicity. Venn-Watson et al. (2015) performed histological studies to examine contributing factors and causes of deaths for stranded common bottlenose dolphins from Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama and found that the dead dolphins from the “unusual mortality event” were more likely than those from other areas to have primary bacterial pneumonia and thin adrenal cortices. The adrenal gland and lung diseases were consistent with exposure to petroleum compounds, and the exposure to petroleum compounds during and after the *Deepwater Horizon* incident are proposed as a cause.

IPFs that could potentially affect non-endangered marine mammals include MODU presence, noise, and lights; support vessel and helicopter traffic; and two types of accidents (a small fuel spill and a large oil spill). Effluent discharges are likely to have negligible impacts on marine mammals due to rapid dispersion, the small area of ocean affected, the intermittent nature of the discharges, and the mobility of marine mammals. Compliance with NTL BSEE 2015-G03 (see **Table 1**) will minimize the potential for marine debris-related impacts on marine mammals.

### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

Noise from routine drilling activities has the potential to disturb marine mammals. Most odontocetes use higher frequency sounds than those produced by OCS drilling activities (Richardson et al., 1995). Three functional hearing groups are represented in the 20 non-endangered cetaceans found in the Gulf of Mexico (NMFS, 2024a). Eighteen of the 19 odontocete species are considered to be in the high-frequency functional hearing group and two species (dwarf and pygmy sperm whales) are in the very high-frequency functional hearing group (NMFS, 2024a). Thruster noise will affect each group differently depending on the frequency bandwidths produced by operations.

NMFS (2024a) presents criteria that are used to determine auditory injury thresholds for marine mammals. For high-frequency cetaceans exposed to a non-impulsive source (like drilling operations), the onset of PTS is estimated to occur when the mammal has received an SEL<sub>24h</sub> of 201 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s. Similarly, the onset of TTS is estimated to occur when the mammal has received an SEL<sub>24h</sub> of 181 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s. For very high-frequency cetaceans exposed to a non-impulsive source, the onset of PTS is estimated to occur when the mammal has received an SEL<sub>24h</sub> of 181 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s, and the onset of TTS is estimated to occur when the mammal has received an SEL<sub>24h</sub> of 161 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s (NMFS, 2024a). Given the non-impulsive nature of

drilling noise and the estimate source levels, marine mammals are unlikely to be exposed to noise above the PTS threshold. While noise during MODU operations may exceed the TTS threshold, it is expected that, due to the relatively stationary nature of the MODU, marine mammals would move away from the proposed operations area, reducing the duration that individuals are exposed to noise, further reducing the likelihood of auditory injuries being realized. Therefore, due to the short propagation distance of above-threshold SEL<sub>24h</sub>, the transient nature of marine mammals and the stationary nature of the proposed activities, it is not expected that any marine mammals will receive exposure levels necessary for the onset of auditory threshold shifts.

Behavioral disturbance thresholds have not been updated in the most recent acoustic guidance (NMFS, 2024a) and therefore, revert to thresholds established and published by NMFS in 70 FR 1871. Received SPL of 120 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa from a non-impulsive, continuous source is considered to be the lowest sound level that elicit a behavioral reaction in some marine mammal species. The 120-dB isopleth may extend tens to hundreds of kilometers from the source depending on the propagation environment. However, in the case of behavioral responses, received levels alone do not indicate a behavioral response and, more importantly, do not equate to biologically important responses (Ellison et al., 2012; Southall et al., 2016, 2021).

BOEM (2012a) stated the source level from oil and gas production platforms are relatively low with a frequency range of 50 to 500 Hz, which overlaps with the hearing sensitivity range for mid-frequency cetaceans. The operation of the MODU would represent an incremental contribution of noise to the ambient levels. It is expected that marine mammals within or near the project area would be able to detect the presence of the MODU to avoid exposure to higher energy noise, particularly within an open ocean environment.

Some odontocetes have shown increased feeding activity around lighted platforms at night (Todd et al., 2009). Even the temporary presence of the vessels presents an attraction to pelagic food sources that may attract cetaceans (and sea turtles). Therefore, prey congregation could pose an attraction to protected species that would expose them to higher levels or longer durations of noise that might otherwise be avoided.

There are other OCS facilities and activities near the project area, and the region as a whole has a large number of similar sources. Due to the limited scope, timing, and geographic extent of drilling activities, this project would represent a small temporary contribution to the overall noise regime, and any short-term impacts are not expected to be biologically significant to marine mammal populations.

Vessel lighting and presence are not identified as an IPF for marine mammals by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). Therefore, no significant impacts are expected from this IPF.

### **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Support vessel traffic has the potential to disturb marine mammals, and there is also a risk of vessel strikes. Data concerning the frequency of vessel strikes are presented by BOEM (2017a). To reduce the potential for vessel strikes, BOEM has issued NTL BOEM-2016-G01 (see **Table 1**), which recommends protected species identification training, and that vessel operators and crews maintain a vigilant watch for marine mammals and slow down or stop their vessel to avoid striking protected species and requires operators to report sightings of any injured or dead protected species. Vessel operators and crews are required to attempt to maintain a distance of 300 ft (91 m) or greater from whales and 148 ft (45 m) or greater from small cetaceans and sea turtles (NTL BOEM-2016-G01). When cetaceans are sighted while a vessel is underway, vessels must attempt to remain parallel to the animal's course and avoid excessive speed or abrupt changes in direction until the cetacean has left the area. Vessel operators are required to reduce vessel speed to 10 knots or less when mother/calf pairs, pods, or large assemblages of cetaceans are observed near an underway vessel, when safety permits. Although vessel strike avoidance

measures described in NMFS (2020a) are only applicable to ESA-listed species, an amendment was issued April 2021 (NMFS, 2021) stating measures for marine mammals and other aquatic protected species. Specifically, all vessels must, to the maximum extent practicable, attempt to maintain a minimum separation distance of (164 ft (50 m) from all “other aquatic protected species” including sea turtles, with an exception made for those animals that approach the vessel. Use of these measures will minimize the likelihood of vessel strikes as well as reduce the chance for disturbing marine mammals, and therefore no significant impacts are expected.

The current PBR levels for several non-endangered cetacean species in the Gulf of Mexico are less than three individuals (e.g., rough-toothed dolphin = undetermined, Clymene dolphin = 2.5, Fraser's dolphin = 1.0, killer whale = 1.5, pygmy and false killer whale = 2.8, dwarf and pygmy sperm whales = 2.5) (Hayes et al., 2022). Mortality of individuals equal to or in excess of their PBR level would constitute a significant impact at a population level to the local (Gulf of Mexico) stocks of these species.

Helicopter traffic also has the potential to disturb marine mammals (Würsig et al., 1998). However, while flying offshore, helicopters maintain altitudes above 700 ft (213 m) during transit to and from the working area. In addition, guidelines and regulations issued by NMFS under the authority of the MMPA specify that helicopters maintain an altitude of 1,000 ft (305 m) within 328 ft (100 m) of marine mammals (BOEM, 2017a; NMFS, 2020a, 2021). Maintaining this altitude will minimize the potential for disturbing marine mammals, and no significant impacts are expected.

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on marine mammals are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a, 2023b), and oil impacts on marine mammals in general are discussed by Geraci and St. Aubin (1990). For the EIA, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on these animals.

The probability of a fuel spill will be minimized by Shell's preventative measures, including fuel transfer. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP is expected to mitigate and reduce the potential for impacts on marine mammals. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area and the duration of a small spill, the opportunity for impacts to occur would be very brief.

A small fuel spill in offshore waters would produce a thin slick on the water surface and introduce the concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time and the effectiveness of spill response measures. **Section A.9.1** discusses the likely fate of a small fuel spill and indicates that over 90% would evaporate or disperse naturally within 24 hours. The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

Direct physical and physiological effects of exposure to diesel fuel could include skin irritation, inflammation, or necrosis; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; inhalation of toxic fumes; ingestion of oil directly or via contaminated prey; and stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft (MMC, 2011). However, due to the limited areal extent and short duration of water quality impacts from a small fuel spill, as well as the mobility of marine mammals, no significant impacts would be expected.

## Impacts of a Large Oil Spill

Potential spill impacts on marine mammals are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a, 2023b). For the EIA, there are no unique site-specific issues.

Impacts of oil spills on marine mammals can include direct impacts from oil exposure as well as indirect impacts due to response activities and materials (e.g., vessel traffic, noise, dispersants) (MMC, 2011). Direct physical and physiological effects can include skin irritation, inflammation, or necrosis; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; inhalation of toxic fumes; ingestion of oil (and dispersants) directly or via contaminated prey; and stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft. Complications of the above may lead to dysfunction of immune and reproductive systems (DeGuise et al., 2017), physiological stress, declining physical condition, and death. Kellar et al. (2017) estimated reproductive success rates for two northern Gulf of Mexico stocks affected by oil were less than a third (19.4%) of those previously reported in other areas (64.7%) not impacted. Behavioral responses can include displacement of animals from prime habitat (McDonald et al., 2017a); disruption of social structure; changing prey availability and foraging distribution and/or patterns; changing reproductive behavior/productivity; and changing movement patterns or migration (MMC, 2011).

Data from the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, as analyzed and summarized by NOAA (2016a) indicate the scope of potential impacts from a large spill. Tens of thousands of marine mammals were exposed to oil, where they likely inhaled, aspirated, ingested, physically contacted, and absorbed oil components (NOAA, 2016a; Takeshita et al., 2017). Nearly all marine mammal stocks in the northern Gulf of Mexico were affected. The oil's physical, chemical, and toxic effects damaged tissues and organs, leading to a constellation of adverse health effects, including reproductive failure, adrenal disease, lung disease, and poor body condition (NOAA, 2016a). According to the National Wildlife Federation (2016a), nearly all of the 20 species of non-endangered dolphins and whales that live in the northern Gulf of Mexico had demonstrable, quantifiable injuries. Because of known low detection rates of carcasses (Williams et al., 2011), it is possible that the number of marine mammal deaths was underestimated. Also, necropsies to confirm the cause of death could not be conducted for many of these marine mammals, therefore some cause of deaths reported as unknown could be attributable to oil interaction. Schwacke et al. (2014b) reported that 1 year after the spill, many dolphins in Barataria Bay, Louisiana, showed evidence of disease conditions associated with petroleum exposure and toxicity. Lane et al. (2015) noted a decline in pregnancy success rate among dolphins in the same region. BOEM (2012a) concluded that potential effects from a large spill could potentially contribute to more significant and longer-lasting impacts including mortality and longer-lasting chronic or sublethal effects than a small, but severe accidental spill.

In the event of a large spill, response activities that may impact marine mammals include increased vessel traffic, use of dispersants, and remediation activities (e.g., controlled burns, skimmers, boom) (BOEM, 2017a). The increased level of vessel and aircraft activity associated with spill response could disturb marine mammals, potentially resulting in behavioral changes. The large number of response vessels could result in vessel strikes, entanglement or other injury, or stress. Response vessels would operate in accordance with NTL BOEM-2016-G01 to reduce the potential for striking or disturbing these animals, and therefore no significant impacts are expected.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill, it is expected that impacts resulting in the injury or death of individual marine mammals could be significant at the population level depending on the level of oiling and the species affected. Based on the current PBR level for several non-endangered cetacean species in the Gulf of Mexico that are less than 3 individuals (e.g., rough-toothed dolphin = undetermined, Clymene dolphin = 2.5, Fraser's dolphin = 1.0, killer whale = 1.5, pygmy and false killer whale = 2.8, dwarf and pygmy sperm whales = 2.5) (Hayes et al., 2022), mortality of individuals equal to or in excess of their PBR level would constitute a significant impact at the population level to the local (Gulf of Mexico) stocks of these species. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### C.3.5 Sea Turtles (Endangered/Threatened)

As listed in EP Section 6h, five species of Endangered or Threatened sea turtles may be found near the project area. Endangered species are the leatherback, Kemp's ridley, and hawksbill turtles. As of May 6, 2016, the entire North Atlantic DPS of the green turtle is listed as Threatened (81 FR 20057). The DPS of loggerhead turtle that occurs in the Gulf of Mexico is listed as Threatened, although other DPSs are Endangered. Of the sea turtle species that may be found in the project area, only the Kemp's ridley relies on the Gulf of Mexico as its sole breeding ground. Species descriptions are presented by BOEM (2017a).

Critical habitat has been designated for the loggerhead turtle in the Gulf of Mexico as shown in **(Figure 2)**. Critical habitat in the northern Gulf of Mexico includes nesting beaches in Mississippi, Alabama, and the Florida Panhandle; nearshore reproductive habitat seaward from these beaches; and a large area of *Sargassum* habitat. The nearest designated nearshore reproductive critical habitat for loggerhead sea turtles is approximately 465 miles (748 km) from the project area.

Loggerhead turtles in the Gulf of Mexico are part of the Northwest Atlantic Ocean DPS (NMFS, 2014a). In July 2014, NMFS and the USFWS designated critical habitat for this DPS. The USFWS designation (79 FR 39756) includes nesting beaches in Jackson County, Mississippi; Baldwin County, Alabama; and Bay, Gulf, and Franklin Counties in the Florida Panhandle as well as several counties in southwest Florida and the Florida Keys (and other areas along the Atlantic coast). The NMFS designation (79 FR 39856) includes nearshore reproductive habitat within 1 mile (1.6 km) seaward of the mean high-water line along these same nesting beaches. NMFS also designated a large area of shelf and oceanic waters, termed *Sargassum* habitat, in the Gulf of Mexico (and Atlantic Ocean) as critical habitat. *Sargassum* is a genus of brown alga (Class Phaeophyceae) that has an epipelagic existence. Rafts of *Sargassum* spp. serve as important foraging and developmental habitat for numerous fishes, and young sea turtles, including loggerhead, green, hawksbill, and Kemp ridley's turtles. NMFS also designated three other categories of critical habitat: of these, two (migratory habitat and overwintering habitat) are along the Atlantic coast, and the third (breeding habitat) is found in the Florida Keys and along the Florida east coast (NMFS, 2014a).

Leatherbacks and loggerheads are the species most likely to be present near the project area as adults. Green, hawksbill, and Kemp's ridley turtles are typically inner-shelf and nearshore species, unlikely to occur near the project area as adults. Female Kemp's ridley turtles may be found in the project area as they transit to and from nesting beaches. Hatchlings or juveniles of any of the sea turtle species may be present in deepwater areas, including the project area, where they may be associated with *Sargassum* spp. and other flotsam.

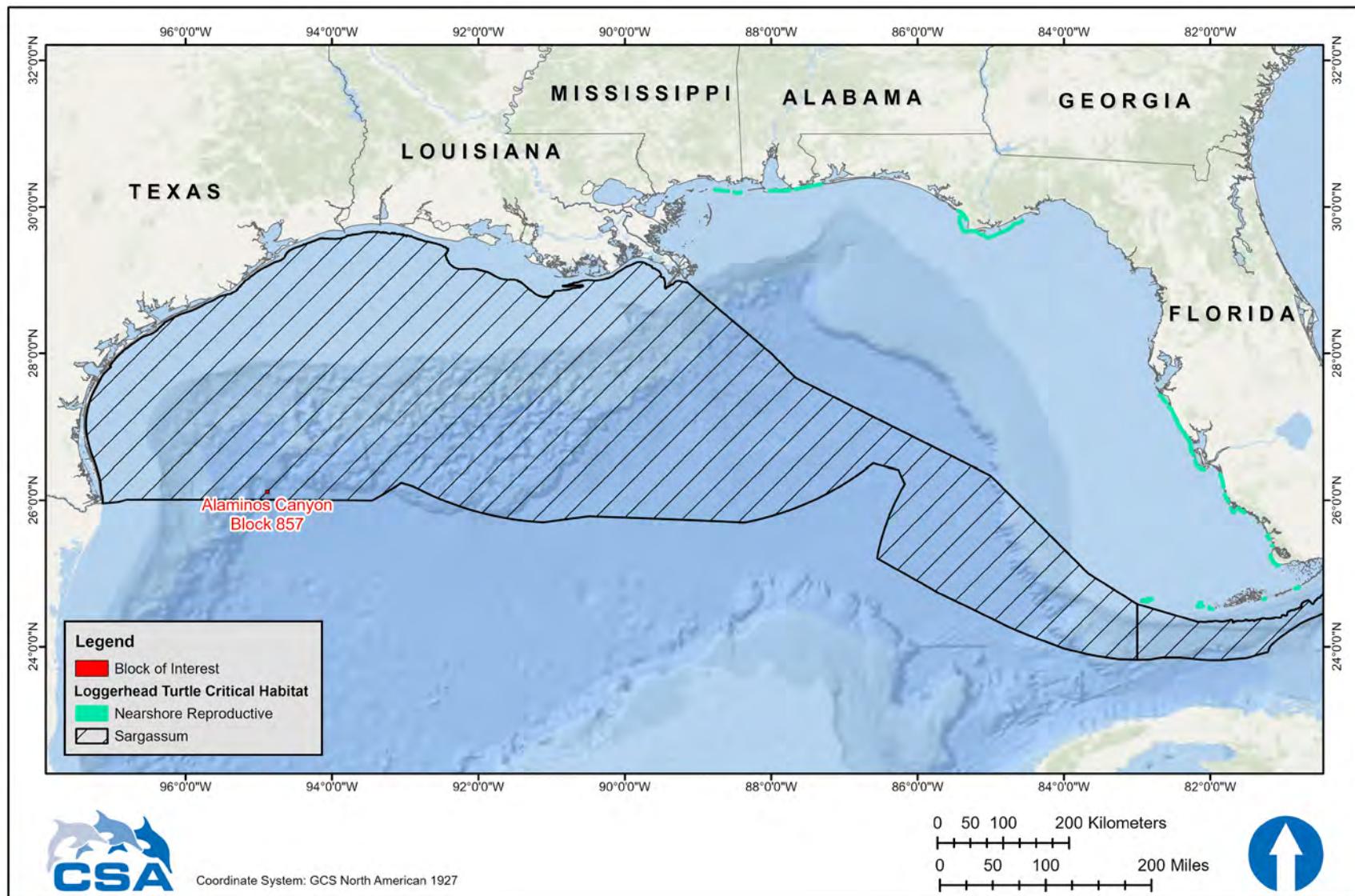


Figure 2. Location of loggerhead turtle critical habitat in the northern Gulf of Mexico in relation to the project area. The critical habitat includes terrestrial habitat (nesting beaches) and nearshore reproductive habitat in Mississippi, Alabama, and the Florida Panhandle as well as Sargassum habitat.

All five sea turtle species in the Gulf of Mexico are migratory and use different marine habitats according to their life stage. These habitats include high-energy beaches for nesting females and emerging hatchlings and pelagic convergence zones for hatchling and juvenile turtles. As adults, green, hawksbill, Kemp's ridley, and loggerhead turtles forage primarily in shallow benthic habitats. Leatherbacks are the most pelagic of the sea turtles, feeding primarily on jellyfish.

Sea turtle nesting in the northern Gulf of Mexico can be summarized by species as follows:

- Loggerhead turtles—loggerhead turtles nest in significant numbers along the Florida Panhandle (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, nd-a) and, to a lesser extent, from Texas through Alabama (NMFS and USFWS, 2008);
- Green turtles – Green turtles are known to nest along the Florida Panhandle and in southwest Florida, from Tampa Bay south to Ten Thousand Islands, and in the Florida Keys and Dry Tortugas (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, nd-b);
- Leatherback turtles – Leatherback turtles infrequently nest on Florida Panhandle beaches (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, nd-c);
- Kemp's ridley turtles—the main nesting site is Rancho Nuevo beach in Tamaulipas, Mexico (NMFS et al., 2011). A total of 340 Kemp's ridley turtle nests were counted on Texas beaches (Turtle Island Restoration Network, 2024). This is an increase from 2023 and 2022, when a total of 256 Kemp's ridley turtle nests were counted on Texas beaches in 2023 and a total of 284 Kemp's ridley turtle nests were counted during the 2022 nesting season. Padre Island National Seashore, along the coast of Willacy, Kenedy, and Kleberg Counties in southern Texas, is the most important nesting location for this species in the U.S.; and
- Hawksbill turtles—hawksbill turtles typically do not nest anywhere near the project area, with most nesting in the region located in the Caribbean Sea and on beaches of the Yucatán Peninsula (USFWS, 2016).

IPFs that could potentially affect sea turtles include MODU presence, noise, and lights; support vessel and helicopter traffic; and two types of accidents (a small fuel spill and a large oil spill). Effluent discharges are likely to have negligible impacts on sea turtles due to rapid dispersion, the small area of ocean affected, and the intermittent nature of the discharges.

Though NMFS (2020a) stated marine debris as an IPF, compliance with NTL BSEE 2015-G03 (See **Table 1**) and NMFS (2020a) Appendix B will minimize the potential for marine debris-related impacts on sea turtles. NMFS (2020a) estimated a small proportion of individual sea turtles would be adversely affected from exposure to marine debris. Therefore, marine debris is likely to have negligible impacts on sea turtles and is not further discussed (See **Table 2**).

### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

Offshore activities produce broadband noise at frequencies and intensities that may be detected by sea turtles (Samuel et al., 2005; Popper et al., 2014). Potential impacts could include behavioral disruption and displacement from the area near the noise source. There is scarce information regarding hearing and acoustic thresholds for marine turtles. Sea turtles can hear low- to mid-frequency noise and they appear to hear best between 200 and 750 Hz and do not respond well to noise above 1,000 Hz (Ketten and Bartol, 2005). The currently accepted hearing and response estimates are derived from fish hearing data rather than from marine mammal hearing data in combination with the limited experimental data available (Popper et al., 2014). NMFS (2023), which uses threshold estimates from Finneran et al. (2017), recommends SEL<sub>24h</sub> PTS and TTS thresholds of 220 and 200 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s, respectively, for non-impulsive sources, and an SPL behavioral threshold of 175 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa for all sound sources. Based on the assessment conducted in the NMFS Biological Opinion (NMFS, 2020a), as well as the estimated source levels for MODU operations relative to the acoustic thresholds for sea turtles, there is a minimal likelihood of acoustic injury such as PTS in sea turtles, and behavioral responses to noise produced by activities such as vessel operations are not expected beyond 33 ft (10 m) from the source. Certain sea turtles, especially

loggerheads, may be attracted to offshore structures (Lohoefener et al., 1990; Gitschlag et al., 1997; Colman et al., 2020) and thus, may be more susceptible to impacts from noise produced during routine drilling activities. Helicopters and support vessels may also affect sea turtles because of machinery noise or visual disturbances. Any impacts would likely be short-term behavioral changes such as diving and evasive swimming, disruption of activities, or departure from the area. Because of the limited scope, these short-term impacts are not expected to be biologically significant to sea turtle populations.

BOEM (2012a) stated the source level from oil and gas production platforms are low with a frequency range of 50 to 500 Hz, which overlaps with the hearing sensitivity range for sea turtles. The operation of the MODU would represent an incremental contribution of noise to the ambient levels. This noise will be of variable duration and intensity, depending on the type of machinery used.

Artificial lighting can disrupt the nocturnal orientation of sea turtle hatchlings (Tuxbury and Salmon, 2005; Berry et al., 2013; Simões et al., 2017). However, hatchlings may rely less on light cues when they are offshore than when they are emerging on the beach (Salmon and Wyneken, 1990). NMFS (2007) concluded that the effects of lighting from offshore structures on sea turtles are insignificant. Therefore, no significant impacts are expected.

NMFS (2020a) stated sea turtles have the potential to be entangled or entrapped in moon pools, and though many sea turtles could exit the moon pool under their own volition, sublethal effects could occur. Based on the moon pool entrapment cases of sea turtles reported and successful rescues and releases that have occurred, NMFS (2020a) estimated approximately one sea turtle will be sub-lethally entrapped in moon pools every year. Therefore, no significant impacts are expected.

### **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Support vessel traffic has the potential to disturb sea turtles, and there is also a risk of vessel strikes. Data show that vessel traffic is one cause of sea turtle mortality in the Gulf of Mexico (Lutcavage et al., 1997; NMFS, 2020a, 2021). While adult sea turtles are visible at the surface during the day and in clear weather, they can be difficult to spot from a moving vessel when resting below the water surface, during nighttime, or during periods of inclement weather. To reduce the potential for vessel strikes, BOEM issued NTL BOEM-2016-G01, which recommends protected species identification training, and that vessel operators and crews maintain a vigilant watch for sea turtles and slow down or stop their vessel to avoid striking protected species and requires operators to report sightings of any injured or dead protected species. When sea turtles are sighted, vessel operators and crews are required to attempt to maintain a distance of 164 ft (50 m) or greater whenever possible (NMFS [2020a] Appendix C). Compliance with these mitigation measures will minimize the likelihood of vessel strikes as well as reduce the chance for disturbing sea turtles. Therefore, no significant impacts are expected.

Helicopter traffic also has the potential to disturb sea turtles. However, while flying offshore, helicopters maintain altitudes above 700 ft (213 m) during transit to and from the working area. This altitude will minimize the potential for disturbing sea turtles, and no significant impacts are expected (NMFS, 2020a, 2021; BOEM, 2012a).

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on sea turtles are discussed by NMFS (2020a) and BOEM (2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on sea turtles. **Section A.9.1** discusses the size and fate of a potential small diesel fuel spill as a result of Shell's proposed activities. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area, the duration of a small spill and opportunity for impacts to occur would be very brief.

Direct physical and physiological effects of exposure to diesel fuel could include skin irritation, inflammation, or necrosis; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; inhalation of toxic fumes; ingestion of oil directly or via contaminated prey; and stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft (NMFS, 2020b). As discussed in **Section A.9.1**, more than 90% of a small diesel spill in offshore waters would evaporate or disperse naturally within 24 hours.

Therefore, due to the limited areal extent and short duration of water quality impacts from a small fuel spill, no significant impacts to sea turtles from direct or indirect exposure would be expected.

**Loggerhead Critical Habitat – Nesting Beaches.** A small fuel spill in the project area would be unlikely to affect sea turtle nesting beaches because the project area is 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline (Texas). Loggerhead turtle nesting beaches and nearshore reproductive habitat designated as critical habitat are located in Mississippi, Alabama, and the Florida Panhandle, at least 465 miles (748 km) from the project area. As explained in **Section A.9.1**, a small fuel spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters prior to dissipating.

**Loggerhead Critical Habitat – *Sargassum* Habitat.** The project area is located 22 miles (35 km) from the *Sargassum* portion of the loggerhead turtle critical habitat (**Figure 2**). Juvenile sea turtles could come into contact with or ingest oil, resulting in death, injury, or other sublethal effects. Affects would be limited to the small area (1.2 to 12 ac [0.5 to 5 ha]) likely to be impacted by a small spill. A 12-ac (5-ha) impact would represent a negligible portion of the 96,776,959 ac (39,164,246 ha) designated *Sargassum* habitat for loggerhead turtles in the northern Gulf of Mexico.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Impacts of oil spills on sea turtles can include direct impacts from oil exposure as well as indirect impacts due to response activities and materials (e.g., vessel traffic, noise, dispersants). Direct physical and physiological effects can include skin irritation, inflammation, or necrosis; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; inhalation of toxic fumes and smoke (e.g., from in situ burning of oil); ingestion of oil (and dispersants) directly or via contaminated food; and stress from the activities and noise of response vessels and aircraft. Complications of the above may lead to dysfunction of immune and reproductive systems, physiological stress, declining physical condition, and death. Behavioral responses can include displacement of animals from prime habitat, disruption of social structure, change in food availability and foraging distribution and/or patterns, changing reproductive behavior/productivity, and changing movement patterns or migration (MMC, 2011, NMFS, 2014a). In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP is expected to mitigate and reduce the potential for these types of impacts on sea turtles. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

Studies of oil effects on loggerheads in a controlled setting (Lutcavage et al., 1995; NOAA, 2021) suggest that sea turtles show no avoidance behavior when they encounter an oil slick, and any sea turtle in an affected area would be expected to be exposed. Sea turtles' diving behaviors also put them at risk. Sea turtles rapidly inhale a large volume of air before diving and continually resurface over time, which may result in repeated exposure to volatile vapors and oiling (NMFS, 2020a).

Results of *Deepwater Horizon* incident studies provide an indication of potential effects of a large oil spill on sea turtles. NOAA (2016a) estimated that between 4,900 and 7,600 large juvenile and adult sea turtles (Kemp's ridleys, loggerheads, and hard-shelled sea turtles not identified to species) and between 56,000 and 166,000 small juvenile sea turtles (Kemp's ridleys, green turtles, loggerheads, hawksbills, and hard-shelled sea turtles not identified to species) were killed by the *Deepwater Horizon* incident. Nearly 35,000 hatchling sea turtles (loggerheads, Kemp's ridleys, and green turtles) were also injured by response activities (NOAA, 2016a). Evidence from McDonald et al. (2017b) suggests 402,000 turtles were exposed to oil in the aftermath of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, including 54,800 which were likely to have been heavily oiled.

Spill response activities could also kill sea turtles and interfere with nesting. NOAA (2016a) concluded that after the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, hundreds of sea turtles were likely killed by response activities such as increased boat traffic, dredging for berm construction, increased lighting at night near nesting beaches, and oil cleanup operations on nesting beaches. In addition, it is estimated that oil cleanup operations on Florida Panhandle beaches following the spill deterred adult female loggerheads from coming ashore and laying their eggs, resulting in a decrease of approximately 250 loggerhead nests, or a reduction of 43.7%, in 2010 (NOAA, 2016a; Lauritsen et al., 2017). Impacts from a large oil spill resulting in the death of individual listed sea turtles would be significant to local populations.

Loggerhead Critical Habitat – Nesting Beaches. Spilled oil reaching sea turtle nesting beaches could affect nesting sea turtles and egg development (NMFS, 2020a). An oiled beach could affect nest site selection or result in no nesting at all (e.g., false crawls). Upon hatching and successfully reaching the water, hatchlings would be subject to the same types of oil spill exposure hazards as adults. Hatchlings that contact oil residues while crossing a beach could exhibit a range of effects, from acute toxicity to impaired movement and normal bodily functions (NMFS, 2007).

Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County in Texas is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% within 30 days). Eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of shoreline contact within 30 days of a spill. The nearest nearshore reproductive critical habitat for loggerhead turtles is 465 miles (748 km) from the project area.

Loggerhead Critical Habitat – *Sargassum* Habitat. The project area is within the *Sargassum* habitat portion of the loggerhead turtle critical habitat (**Figure 2**). Due to the large area covered by the designated *Sargassum* habitat for loggerhead turtles, a large spill could result in oiling of a substantial part of the *Sargassum* habitat in the northern Gulf of Mexico. The *Deepwater Horizon* incident affected approximately one-third of the *Sargassum* habitat in the northern Gulf of Mexico (BOEM, 2016b). It is extremely unlikely that the entire *Sargassum* habitat would be affected by a large spill. Because *Sargassum* spp. are floating, pelagic species, it would only be affected by oil that is present near the surface.

The effects of oiling on *Sargassum* spp. vary with severity, but moderate to heavy oiling that could occur during a large spill could cause complete mortality to *Sargassum* spp. and its associated communities (BOEM, 2017a). *Sargassum* spp. also has the potential to sink during a large spill; thus temporarily removing the habitat and possibly being an additional pathway of exposure to the benthic environment (Powers et al., 2013). Lower levels of oiling may cause sublethal effects, including reduced growth, productivity, and recruitment of organisms associated with *Sargassum* spp. The *Sargassum* spp. algae itself could be less impacted by light to moderate oiling than associated organisms because of a waxy outer layer that might help protect it from oiling (BOEM, 2016b). *Sargassum* spp. have a yearly seasonal cycle of growth and a yearly cycle of dispersal from the Gulf of Mexico to the western Atlantic. A large spill could affect a large portion of the annual crop of the algae; however, because of its ubiquitous distribution and seasonal cycle, recovery of the *Sargassum* spp. community would be expected to take one to two years (BOEM, 2017a).

Impacts to sea turtles from a large oil spill and associated cleanup activities would depend on spill extent, duration, and season (relative to turtle nesting season); the amount of oil reaching the shore; the importance of specific beaches to sea turtle nesting; and the level of cleanup vessel and beach crew activity required. A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill, it is expected that impacts resulting in the injury or death of individual sea turtles would be adverse but not likely significant at the population level. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP would mitigate and reduce direct and indirect impacts to turtles from oil exposure and response activities and materials. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### C.3.6 Piping Plover (Threatened)

The Piping Plover is a migratory shorebird that overwinters along the southeastern U.S. and Gulf of Mexico coasts. This Threatened species experienced declines in population as a result of hunting, habitat loss and modification, predation, and disease (USFWS, 2003). However, because of intensive conservation and management, populations of Piping Plover appear to have been increasing since 1991 throughout its range (BirdLife International, 2020). Critical overwintering habitat has been designated, including beaches in Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida (**Figure 1**). Piping Plovers inhabit coastal sandy beaches and mudflats, feeding by probing for invertebrates at or just below the surface. They use beaches adjacent to foraging areas for roosting and preening. A species description is presented by BOEM (2017a).

A large oil spill is the only IPF that could potentially affect Piping Plovers. There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect these birds. A small fuel spill in the project area would be unlikely to affect Piping Plovers because a small fuel spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters prior to dissipating (see explanation in **Section A.9.1**).

#### Impacts of a Large Oil Spill

The project area is 139 miles (224 km) from the nearest shoreline designated as Piping Plover critical habitat (Plaquemines, Louisiana). The 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**) predicts that Piping Plover critical habitat could be contacted by a large oil spill, with a 1% probability within 10 days and 10% probability within 30 days.

Piping Plovers could become externally oiled while foraging on oiled shores or become exposed internally through ingestion of oiled intertidal sediments and prey (BOEM, 2017a). They congregate and feed along tidally exposed banks and shorelines, following the tide out and foraging at the water's edge. It is possible that some deaths of Piping Plovers could occur, especially if spills occur during winter months when the birds are most common along the coastal Gulf or if spills contacted critical habitat. Impacts could also occur from vehicular traffic on beaches and other activities associated with spill cleanup. Shell has extensive resources available to protect and rehabilitate wildlife in the event of a spill reaching the shoreline, as detailed in the OSRP.

However, a large spill that contacts shorelines would not necessarily impact Piping Plovers. In the aftermath of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, Gibson et al. (2017) completed thorough surveys of coastal Piping Plover habitat in coastal Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama and found that only 0.89% of all observed Piping Plovers were visibly oiled, leaving the authors to conclude that the *Deepwater Horizon* incident did not substantially affect Piping Plover populations.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill contacting beaches inhabited by Piping Plovers, it is expected that impacts resulting in the injury or death of individual Piping Plovers could be significant at the

population level. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### **C.3.7 Whooping Crane (Endangered)**

The Whooping Crane is a large omnivorous wading bird and a federally listed Endangered species. Four wild populations live in North America (National Wildlife Federation, 2016b; USFWS, 2020b). One population winters along the Texas coast at Aransas NWR and summers at Wood Buffalo National Park in Canada. This population represents the majority of the world's population of free-ranging Whooping Cranes, reaching an estimated population of 536 individuals at Aransas NWR during the 2022 to 2023 winter (USFWS, 2023a), a slight decrease from an estimated 543 individuals counted in the 2021 to 2022 winter survey. Another reintroduced population summers in Wisconsin and migrates to Florida for the winter (USFWS, 2020c). Whooping Cranes breed, migrate, winter, and forage in a variety of habitats, including coastal marshes and estuaries, inland marshes, lakes, ponds, wet meadows and rivers, and agricultural fields (USFWS, 2007). About 22,240 ac (9,000 ha) of salt flats in Aransas NWR and adjacent islands comprise the principal wintering grounds of the Whooping Crane. Aransas NWR is designated as critical habitat for the species (**Figure 1**). A species description is presented by BOEM (2012a).

A large oil spill is the only IPF that could potentially affect Whooping Cranes due to the distance of the project area from Aransas NWR.

#### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

The 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**) predicts a 6% chance of oil contacting Whooping Crane critical habitat (Calhoun or Aransas counties, Texas) within 30 days of a spill. The nearest Whooping Crane critical habitat is approximately 179 miles (288 km) from the project area.

In the event of oil exposure, Whooping Cranes could physically oil themselves while foraging in oiled areas or secondarily contaminate themselves through ingestion of contaminated shellfish, frogs, and fishes. It is possible that some deaths of Whooping Cranes could occur if the spill contacts their critical habitat in Aransas NWR, especially if spills occur during winter months when Whooping Cranes are most common along the Texas coast. Impacts could also occur from vehicular traffic on beaches and other activities associated with spill cleanup. Shell has extensive resources available to protect and rehabilitate wildlife in the event of a spill reaching the shoreline, as detailed in the OSRP. Impacts leading to the death of individual Whooping Cranes would be significant at population and species levels.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### **C.3.8 Black-capped Petrel (Endangered)**

The Black-capped Petrel is a pelagic seabird that solely nests on Hispaniola that was listed as Endangered under the ESA in 2024. The species travels long distances to forage on fish, squid, crustaceans, and *Sargassum* (Simons et al., 2013) and have occasionally been sighted in the northern Gulf of Mexico. While the Gulf of Mexico is not their primary foraging grounds, the most recent species status review (USFWS, 2023b) reported 11 sightings in the Gulf of Mexico in 2017-2018 during surveys as part of the Gulf of Mexico Marine Assessment Program for Protected Species. Overall, the population of Black-capped Petrels is declining, largely due to deforestation and urbanization on Hispaniola. Exact population numbers are unknown due to the difficulty in obtaining accurate counts and their nocturnal nature, but BirdLife International (2018) estimated a total of 1,000 to 2,000 mature individuals and an overall population of 2,000 to 4,000 individuals.

IPFs that potentially may affect the Black-capped Petrel include MODU presence, noise, and lights, support vessel and helicopter traffic; and two types of accidents (a small fuel spill and a large oil spill). Effluent discharges permitted under the NPDES are likely to have negligible impacts on the birds due to rapid dispersion, the small area of ocean affected, the intermittent nature of the discharges, and the mobility of these animals. Compliance with NTL BSEE-2015-G03 is expected to minimize the potential for marine debris-related impacts. The IPFs with potential impacts listed in **Table 2** are discussed below.

### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

Marine birds that frequent offshore oil and gas operations may be exposed to contaminants including air pollutants and routine discharges, but significant impacts are unlikely due to rapid dispersion. Birds migrating over water have been known to collide with offshore structures, resulting in injury and/or death (Wiese et al., 2001; Russell, 2005). Black-capped Petrels may be attracted to the MODU's lights, which could increase the risk of a collision.

The mortality of migrant birds at tall towers and other land-based structures has been reviewed extensively, and the mechanisms involved in rig collisions appear to be similar. In some cases, migrants simply do not see a part of the rig until it is too late to avoid it. In other cases, navigation may be disrupted by marine sound (Russell, 2005). On the other hand, offshore structures are suitable stopover perches for most species (Russell, 2005). Due to the limited scope and short duration of drilling activities described in this EP and the low density of Black-capped Petrels in the Gulf of Mexico, no significant impacts are expected on the Black-capped Petrel.

### **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Support vessels and helicopters are unlikely to significantly disturb Black-capped Petrels in open, offshore waters. Schwemmer et al. (2011) showed that several marine bird species showed behavioral responses and altered distribution patterns in response to ship traffic, which could potentially cause loss of foraging time and resting habitat. However, it is likely that individuals would experience, at most, only short-term behavioral disruption, and the impact would not be significant on Black-capped Petrels.

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on marine birds in general are discussed by BOEM (2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on Black-capped Petrels.

The probability of a fuel spill is expected to be minimized by Shell's preventative measures during routine operations, including fuel transfer procedures. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP is expected to reduce the potential for impacts on Black-capped Petrels. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area and the expected short duration of a small fuel spill, the potential exposure period for Black-capped Petrels would be brief.

A small fuel spill in offshore waters would produce a slick on the water surface and increase the concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time and the effectiveness of spill response measures. **Section A.9.1** discusses the likely fate of a small fuel spill and indicates that over 90% would be evaporated or dispersed naturally within 24 hours (NOAA, 2022). The area of the sea surface with diesel fuel on it would range from 0.5 to 5 ha (1.2 to 12 ac), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

Black-capped Petrels exposed to fuel on the sea surface could experience direct physical and physiological effects including skin irritation; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; and inhalation of VOCs. Due to the limited areal extent and short duration of water quality impacts from a small fuel spill, secondary impacts due to ingestion of oil via contaminated prey or reductions in prey abundance are unlikely. Due to the low densities of Black-capped Petrels, the small area affected, and the brief duration of the surface slick, minimal if any impacts would be expected.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on marine and pelagic birds in general are discussed by BOEM (2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on Black-capped Petrels.

Black-capped Petrels could be exposed to oil from a spill at the project area; the number of individuals that could be affected in open, offshore waters would depend on the extent and persistence of the oil slick and the number of Black-capped Petrels in the area.

Following the *Deepwater Horizon* incident in 2010, no Black-capped Petrels were reported as oiled or recovered dead (USFWS, 2023b), but decomposition would likely have made positive identification difficult (Haney et al., 2014). Exposure of marine birds to oil can result in adverse health with severity, depending on the level of oiling. Effects can range from plumage damage and loss of buoyancy from external oiling to more severe effects, such as organ damage, immune suppression, endocrine imbalance, reduced aerobic capacity, and death as a result of oil inhalation or ingestion (NOAA, 2016a). Other indirect impacts would also likely occur after a large oil spill, such as a reduction in suitable foraging habitat and the decline in population of prey species (USFWS, 2023b).

Overall, a large oil spill could cause significant impacts on Black-capped Petrel populations if there were numerous individuals in the area of the spill. However, due to the low number of individuals thought to frequent the northern Gulf of Mexico, significant impacts on this species from a large spill is considered unlikely.

### **C.3.9 Rufa Red Knot (Threatened)**

The Rufa Red Knot is a small to medium-sized migratory shorebird that transits each year between breeding grounds in Canada to wintering grounds in the southeast U.S., Caribbean, and along the Gulf of Mexico coast (USFWS, 2020d). Listed as Threatened under the ESA in 2015, their primary habitat during the winter along the Gulf of Mexico is in the Laguna Madre estuary system in Mexico and Texas.

The primary threats that are faced by Rufa Red Knot include habitat loss, reduced food availability, and alterations of their migratory timing and patterns due to climate and weather conditions (USFWS, 2020d). Precise population numbers are difficult to assess, but the most recent species status assessment (USFWS, 2020d) estimates the population in all wintering areas to be 63,600, including an estimated 5,500 in the Western Gulf of Mexico/Central America wintering area. However, the authors note that the certainty of the population estimate for the Western Gulf of Mexico/Central America wintering area is low. Critical habitat was proposed by USFWS in 2023 which includes numerous areas along the U.S. Gulf of Mexico coastline.

IPFs that potentially may affect the Rufa Red Knots include support vessel and helicopter traffic; and two types of accidents (a small fuel spill and a large oil spill). MODU presence, noise, lights, and effluent discharges are not expected to have a significant impact because this species typically is not found in offshore waters and instead is more coastal in nature. The IPFs with potential impacts listed in **Table 2** are discussed below.

## **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Support vessels and helicopters are unlikely to significantly disturb Rufa Red Knots in offshore waters where they are not common or in nearshore industrial areas near the shorebase. Schwemmer et al. (2011) showed that several marine bird species showed behavioral responses and altered distribution patterns in response to ship traffic, which could potentially cause loss of foraging time and resting habitat. However, it is likely that individuals would experience, at most, only short-term behavioral disruption, and the impact would not be significant.

## **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on coastal birds in general are discussed by BOEM (2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on Rufa Red Knots.

The probability of a fuel spill is expected to be minimized by Shell's preventative measures during routine operations, including fuel transfer procedures. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP is expected to reduce the potential for impacts on Rufa Red Knots. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given Rufa Red Knots are mostly found in coastal areas and the expected short duration of a small fuel spill, the potential exposure period for Rufa Red Knots would be brief.

A small fuel spill in coastal waters would produce a slick on the water surface and increase the concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time and the effectiveness of spill response measures. **Section A.9.1** discusses the likely fate of a small fuel spill and indicates that over 90% would be evaporated or dispersed naturally within 24 hours (NOAA, 2022). The area of the sea surface with diesel fuel on it would range from 0.5 to 5 ha (1.2 to 12 ac), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

Rufa Red Knots exposed to fuel on the sea surface could experience direct physical and physiological effects including skin irritation; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; and inhalation of VOCs. Due to the limited areal extent and short duration of water quality impacts from a small fuel spill, secondary impacts due to ingestion of oil via contaminated prey or reductions in prey abundance are unlikely. It is not expected that a small fuel spill would substantially affect Rufa Red Knot populations.

## **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on coastal birds in general are discussed by BOEM (2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on Rufa Red Knots.

Rufa Red Knots could be exposed to oil from a spill at the project area that travels into coastal area; the number of individuals that could be affected would depend on the extent and persistence of the oil slick and the number of Rufa Red Knots in the area, which is largely seasonally based.

Following the *Deepwater Horizon* incident in 2010, only a single Rufa Red Knot was reported as oiled (USFWS, 2020d), but decomposition would likely have made positive identification difficult (Haney et al., 2014). Exposure of marine and coastal birds to oil can result in adverse health with severity, depending on the level of oiling. Effects can range from plumage damage and loss of buoyancy from external oiling to more severe effects, such as organ damage, immune suppression, endocrine imbalance, reduced aerobic capacity, and death as a result of oil inhalation or ingestion (NOAA, 2016a). Other indirect impacts would also likely occur after a large oil spill, such as a reduction in suitable foraging habitat and the decline in population of prey species (USFWS, 2023b).

Overall, a large oil spill could cause significant impacts on Rufa Red Knot populations if there were numerous individuals in the area of the spill or in coastal areas that became oiled.

### C.3.10 Oceanic Whitetip Shark (Threatened)

The oceanic whitetip shark was listed as Threatened under the ESA in 2018 by NMFS (83 FR 4153). Oceanic whitetip sharks are found worldwide in offshore waters between approximately 30° N and 35° S latitude, and historically were one of the most widespread and abundant species of shark (Rigby et al., 2019). However, based on reported oceanic whitetip shark catches in several major long-line fisheries, the global population appears to have suffered substantial declines (Camhi et al., 2008) and the species is now only occasionally reported in the Gulf of Mexico (Rigby et al., 2019).

Oceanic whitetip shark management is complicated due to it being globally distributed, highly migratory, and overlapping in areas of high fishing pressure; thus, leaving assessment of population trends on fishery dependent catch-and-effort data rather than scientific surveys (Young and Carlson, 2020). A comparison of historical shark catch rates in the Gulf of Mexico by Baum and Myers (2004) noted that most recent papers dismissed the oceanic whitetip shark as rare or absent in the Gulf of Mexico. NMFS (2024b) noted that there has been an 88% decline in abundance of the species in the Gulf of Mexico since the mid-1990s due to commercial fishing pressure.

IPFs that could affect the oceanic whitetip shark include MODU presence, noise, and lights, and a large oil spill. Though NMFS (2020a) lists a small diesel fuel spill as an IPF, in the project area, a small diesel fuel spill would be unlikely to affect oceanic whitetip sharks due to rapid natural dispersion of diesel fuel and the low density of oceanic whitetip sharks potentially present in the project area. Therefore, no significant impacts are expected from a small diesel fuel spill and they are not further discussed (**Table 2**).

#### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

Offshore drilling activities produce a broad array of noise at frequencies and intensities that may be detected by elasmobranchs including the Threatened oceanic whitetip shark. The general frequency range for elasmobranch hearing is approximately between 20 Hz and 1 kHz (Ladich and Fay, 2013), which includes frequencies exhibited by individual species such as the nurse shark (*Ginglymostoma cirratum*; 300 and 600 Hz) and the lemon shark (*Negaprion brevirostris*; 20 Hz to 1 kHz) (Casper and Mann, 2006). These frequencies overlap with noise associated with production activities (source levels of 195 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa m, expressed as SPL, with peak frequencies at 40 to 100 Hz) (Hildebrand, 2005). Impacts from offshore activities (i.e., non-impulsive noise from MODU activities) could include masking or behavioral change (Popper et al., 2014). This is consistent with the results of the assessment in the NMFS Biological Opinion (NMFS, 2020a) which indicate that oceanic whitetip sharks may be able to detect drillship and vessel noise, but are not likely to be adversely affected by it. Therefore, because the propagation distances of SPL sufficient to elicit behavioral disturbances from the MODU would be limited in geographic scope, no population level impacts on oceanic whitetip sharks are expected.

#### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Information regarding the direct effects of oil on elasmobranchs, including the oceanic whitetip shark are largely unknown. A study by Cave and Kajiura (2018) reported that when exposed to crude oil, the Atlantic stingray (*Hypanus sabinus*) experienced impaired olfactory function which could lead to decreased fitness. In the event of a large oil spill, oceanic whitetip sharks could be affected by direct ingestion, ingestion of oiled prey, or the absorption of dissolved petroleum products through the gills. Because oceanic whitetip sharks may be found in surface waters, they could be more likely to be impacted by floating oil than other species which only reside at depth.

It is possible that a large oil spill could affect individual oceanic whitetip sharks and result in injuries or deaths. Due to the low density of oceanic whitetip sharks thought to exist in the Gulf of Mexico, it is unlikely that a large spill would come in contact with oceanic whitetip sharks. However, if contact resulted in individual mortality, regional population-level effects on the species could be observed.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### **C.3.11 Giant Manta Ray (Threatened)**

The giant manta ray was listed as Threatened under the ESA in 2018 by NMFS (83 FR 2916). The species is slow-growing, migratory, and planktivorous, inhabiting tropical, subtropical, and temperate bodies of water worldwide (NOAA Fisheries, 2024a).

Commercial fishing is the primary threat to giant manta rays (NOAA Fisheries, 2024a). The species is targeted and caught as bycatch in several global fisheries throughout its range. Although protected in U.S. waters, protection of populations is difficult as they are highly migratory with sparsely distributed and fragmented populations throughout the world. Some estimated regional population sizes are small (less than 1,000 individuals) (NOAA Fisheries, 2024a; Marshall et al., 2020). Stewart et al. (2018) reported evidence that the Flower Garden Banks serves as nursery habitat for aggregations of juvenile manta rays. Approximately 100 unique individuals have been positively identified at the Flower Garden Banks based on unique underbelly coloration (Belter et al., 2020). Genetic and photographic evidence in the Flower Garden Banks over 25 years of monitoring showed that 95% of identified giant manta ray male individuals were smaller than mature size (Stewart et al., 2018).

IPFs that may affect giant manta rays include MODU presence, noise, and lights, and a large oil spill. Though NMFS (2020a) lists a small diesel fuel spill as an IPF, in the project area a small diesel fuel spill would be unlikely to affect giant manta rays due to rapid natural dispersion of diesel fuel and the low density of giant manta rays potentially present in the project area. Therefore, no significant impacts are expected from a small diesel fuel spill, and they are not discussed further (See **Table 2**).

### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

Offshore drilling activities produce a broad array of noise at frequencies and intensities that may be detected by elasmobranchs including the giant manta ray. The general frequency range for elasmobranch hearing is approximately between 20 Hz and 1 kHz (Ladich and Fay, 2013). Studies indicate that the most sensitive hearing ranges for individual species were 300 and 600 Hz (yellow stingray [*Urotrygon jamaicensis*]) and 100 to 300 Hz (little skate [*Leucoraja erinacea*]) (Casper et al., 2003; Casper and Mann, 2006). These frequencies overlap with noise associated with production activities (source levels of 195 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa m, expressed as SPL, with peak frequencies at 40 to 100 Hz) (Hildebrand, 2005). Impacts from offshore activities (i.e., non-impulsive noise from MODU activities) could include masking or behavioral change (Popper et al., 2014). This is consistent with the results of the assessment in the NMFS Biological Opinion (NMFS, 2020a) which indicate that giant manta rays may be able to detect drillship and vessel noise, but are not likely to be adversely affected by it. Therefore, because the propagation distances of SPL sufficient to elicit behavioral disturbances from the MODU would be limited in geographic scope, no population level impacts on giant manta rays are expected.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

A large oil spill in the project area could reach coral reefs at the Flower Garden Banks which is the only known location of giant manta ray aggregations in the Gulf of Mexico; although, individuals may occur anywhere in the Gulf. Information regarding the direct effects of oil on elasmobranchs, including the giant manta ray, is largely unknown. In the unlikely event of a large oil spill impacting areas with giant manta rays, individual rays could be affected by direct ingestion of oil which could cover their gill filaments or gill rakers, or by ingestion of oiled plankton. A study by Cave and Kajiura

(2018) reported that when exposed to crude oil, the Atlantic stingray experienced impaired olfactory function which could lead to decreased fitness. Giant manta rays typically feed in shallow waters of less than 33 ft (10 m) depth (NOAA Fisheries, 2024a). Because of this shallow water feeding behavior, giant manta rays may be more likely to be impacted by floating oil than other species which only reside at depth.

In the event of a large oil spill, due to the distance between the project area and the Flower Garden Banks (approximately 132 miles [212 km]), it is unlikely that oil would impact the giant manta ray nursery habitat. It is possible that a large oil spill could impact individual giant manta rays, and due to the low density of individuals thought to occur in the Gulf of Mexico, there would likely be regional population-level effects on the species if mortality is observed.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### **C.3.12 Gulf Sturgeon (Threatened)**

The Gulf sturgeon is a Threatened fish species that inhabits major rivers and inner shelf waters from the Mississippi River to the Suwannee River, Florida (Barkuloo, 1988; Wakeford, 2001). The Gulf sturgeon is anadromous, migrating from the sea upstream into coastal rivers to spawn in freshwater. The historic range of the species extended from the Texas/Louisiana border to Tampa Bay, Florida (Pine and Martell, 2009). This range has contracted to encompass major rivers and inner shelf waters from the Lake Pontchartrain and the Pearl River system in Louisiana and Mississippi to the Suwannee River, Florida (NOAA, 2024c). Populations have been depleted or even extirpated throughout the species' historical range by fishing, shoreline development, dam construction, water quality changes, and other factors (Barkuloo, 1988; Wakeford, 2001). These declines prompted the listing of the Gulf sturgeon as a Threatened species in 1991. The best-known populations occur in the Apalachicola and Suwannee Rivers in Florida (Carr, 1996; Sulak and Clugston, 1998), the Choctawhatchee River in Alabama (Fox et al., 2000), and the Pearl River in Mississippi/Louisiana (Morrow et al., 1998). Rudd et al. (2014) reconfirmed the spatial distribution and movement patterns of Gulf sturgeon by surgically implanting acoustic telemetry tags. Critical habitat in the Gulf extends from Lake Borgne, Louisiana (St. Bernard Parish), to Suwannee Sound, Florida (Levy County) (NMFS, 2014b) (**Figure 1**). Species descriptions are presented by BOEM (2012a) and in the recovery plan for this species (USFWS et al., 1995).

A large oil spill is the only IPF that could potentially affect Gulf sturgeon. There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect this species. A small fuel spill in the project area would be unlikely to affect Gulf sturgeon because a small fuel spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters prior to dissipating (see explanation in **Section A.9.1**). Vessel strikes to Gulf sturgeon would be unlikely based on the location of the support vessel base and that NMFS (2020a, 2021) estimated one non-lethal Gulf sturgeon strike in the 50 years of proposed action. Due to the distance of the project area from the nearest Gulf sturgeon critical habitat (448 miles [721 km]) and the support vessel base being in Port Fourchon, Louisiana, it is anticipated impacts from vessel strikes due to project activities will be negligible. The large oil spill IPF with potential impacts listed in (**Table 2**) is discussed below.

#### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on Gulf sturgeon are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a) and NMFS (2007). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to this species.

The project area is approximately 448 miles (721 km) from the nearest Gulf sturgeon critical habitat. The 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**) predicts that a spill in the project area has a <0.5% conditional probability of contacting coastal areas containing Gulf sturgeon critical habitat within 30 days of a spill.

In the event of oil reaching Gulf sturgeon habitat, the fish could be affected by direct ingestion, ingestion of oiled prey, or the absorption of dissolved petroleum products through the gills. Based on the life history of this species, sub-adult and adult Gulf sturgeon would be most vulnerable to an estuarine or marine oil spill, and would be vulnerable primarily from October through April when this species is foraging in estuarine and marine habitats (NMFS, 2020a).

NOAA (2016a) estimated that 1,100 to 3,600 Gulf sturgeon were exposed to oil from the *Deepwater Horizon* incident. Overall, 63% of the Gulf sturgeon from six river populations were potentially exposed to the spill. Although the number of dead or injured Gulf sturgeon was not estimated, laboratory and field tests indicated that Gulf sturgeon exposed to oil displayed both genotoxicity and immunosuppression, which can lead to malignancies, cell death, susceptibility to disease, infections, and a decreased ability to heal (NOAA, 2016a).

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill contacting waterways inhabited by Gulf sturgeon, it is expected that impacts resulting in the injury or death of individual sturgeon would be adverse but not likely significant at the population level. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. Shell has extensive resources available to protect coastal and estuarine wildlife and habitats in the event of a spill reaching the shoreline, as detailed in the OSRP. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### C.3.13 Nassau Grouper (Threatened)

The Nassau grouper is a Threatened, long-lived reef fish typically associated with hard bottom structures such as natural and artificial reefs, rocks, and underwater ledges (NOAA, 2024a). Once one of the most common reef fish species in the coastal waters of the United States and Caribbean (Sadovy, 1997), the Nassau grouper has been subject to overfishing and is considered extinct in much of its historical range. Observations of current spawning aggregations compared with historical landings data suggest that the Nassau grouper population is substantially smaller than its historical size (NOAA, 2024a). The Nassau grouper was listed as Threatened under the ESA in 2016 (81 FR 42268).

Nassau groupers are found mainly in the shallow tropical and subtropical waters of eastern Florida (rare), the Florida Keys, Bermuda, the Yucatán Peninsula, and the Caribbean, including the U.S. Virgin Islands and Puerto Rico within water depths up to 426 ft (130 m) (NOAA, 2024a). There has been one confirmed sighting of Nassau grouper from the Flower Garden Banks in the Gulf of Mexico at a water depth of 118 ft (36 m) (Foley et al., 2007). Three additional unconfirmed reports (i.e., lacking photographic evidence) of Nassau grouper have also been documented from mooring buoys and the coral cap region of the West Flower Garden flats (Foley et al., 2007).

On January 2, 2024, NOAA designated critical habitat for the Nassau grouper that contains approximately 920.73 mi<sup>2</sup> (2,384.67 km<sup>2</sup>) of aquatic habitat located in waters off the southeastern coast of Florida, Puerto Rico, Navassa, and the U.S. Virgin Islands (**Figure 1**).

There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect Nassau grouper. A small fuel spill would not affect Nassau grouper because the fuel would float and dissipate on the sea surface and would not be expected to reach the Flower Garden Banks or the Florida Keys. A large oil spill is the only relevant IPF.

### Impacts of a Large Oil Spill

Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling results, a large oil spill would be unlikely (<0.5% probability) to reach Nassau grouper habitat in the Florida Keys (Monroe County, Florida). A spill would be unlikely to contact the Flower Garden Banks based on the distance between the project area and the Flower Garden Banks (approximately 132 miles [212 km]), and the difference in water depth between the project area (7,514 ft [2,290 m]) and the Banks (approximately 56 to 476 ft [17 to 145 m]). While on the surface, oil would not be expected to contact subsurface fish. Natural or chemical dispersion of oil could cause a subsurface plume which would have the possibility of contacting Nassau groupers.

If a subsurface plume were to occur, impacts to Nassau groupers on the Flower Garden Banks would be unlikely due to the low density of Nassau grouper present on the Banks, the distance between the project area and the Flower Garden Banks (approximately 132 miles [212 km]), and the shallow location of the coral cap of the Banks. Near-bottom currents in the region are predicted to flow along the isobaths (Nowlin et al., 2001) and typically would not carry a plume up onto the continental shelf edge. Valentine et al. (2014) observed the spatial distribution of excess hopane, a crude oil tracer from the *Deepwater Horizon* incident sediment core samples, to be in the deeper waters and not transported up the shelf, thus confirming that near-bottom currents flow along the isobaths.

In the unlikely event that an oil slick should reach Nassau grouper habitat, oil droplets or oiled sediment particles could come into contact with Nassau grouper present on the reefs. Potential impacts include the direct ingestion of oil which could cover their gill filaments or gill rakers, ingestion of oiled prey, or the absorption of dissolved petroleum products through the gills.

In the event of a large oil spill, due to the distance between the project area and the Flower Garden Banks, it is unlikely that oil would impact Nassau grouper habitats. Due to the low density of individuals thought to occur in the Gulf of Mexico, there is a very low probability for Nassau groupers to be exposed to oil from the spill. Impacts to Nassau grouper from a large oil spill would be considered at an individual level and very unlikely at a population level.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

#### C.3.14 Smalltooth Sawfish (Endangered)

The smalltooth sawfish, named after their flat, saw-like rostrum, is an elasmobranch ray which lives in shallow coastal tropical seas and estuaries where they feed on fish and invertebrates such as shrimp and crabs (NOAA Fisheries, 2024b). Once found along most of the northern Gulf of Mexico coast from Texas to Florida, their current range in the Gulf of Mexico is restricted to areas primarily in southwest Florida (Brame et al., 2019) where several areas of critical habitat have been designated (**Figure 1**). A species description is presented in the recovery plan for this species (NMFS, 2009a).

Listed as Endangered under the ESA in 2003, population numbers have drastically declined over the past century primarily due to accidental bycatch (Seitz and Poulakis, 2006). Although there are no reliable estimates for smalltooth sawfish population numbers throughout its range (NMFS, 2018), data from 1989 to 2004 indicated a slight increasing trend in population numbers in Everglades National Park during that time period (Carlson et al., 2007). More recent data resulted in a similar conclusion, with indications that populations were stable or slightly increasing in southwest Florida (Carlson and Osborne, 2012).

There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect smalltooth sawfish. A small fuel spill would not affect smalltooth sawfish because the fuel would float and dissipate on the sea surface and would not be expected to reach smalltooth sawfish habitat in coastal areas (see **Section A.9.1**). A large oil spill is the only relevant IPF.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

The project area is approximately 778 miles (1,252 km) from the nearest smalltooth sawfish critical habitat in Charlotte County, Florida. Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), coastal areas containing smalltooth sawfish critical habitat are unlikely to be affected within 30 days of a spill (<0.5% conditional probability).

Information regarding the direct effects of oil on elasmobranchs, including the smalltooth sawfish are largely unknown. A study by Cave and Kajiura (2018) reported that when exposed the crude oil, the Atlantic stingray experienced impaired olfactory function which could lead to decreased fitness. In the event of oil reaching smalltooth sawfish habitats, the smalltooth sawfish could be affected by direct ingestion, ingestion of oiled prey, or the absorption of dissolved petroleum products through the gills as well as impaired olfactory function. Based on the shallow, coastal habitats preferred by smalltooth sawfish, individuals in areas subject to coastal oiling could be more likely to be impacted than other species that reside at depth. Due to its Endangered status, a large oil spill with death to individuals could have impacts to smalltooth sawfish at population and species levels.

#### **C.3.15 Beach Mouse (Endangered)**

Four subspecies of Endangered beach mouse occur on the barrier islands of Alabama and the Florida Panhandle: the Alabama (*Peromyscus polionotus ammobates*), Choctawhatchee (*P. p. allophrys*), Perdido Key (*P. p. trissyllepsis*), and St. Andrew beach mouse (*P. p. peninsularis*). Critical habitat has been designated for all four subspecies and is shown combined in **Figure 1**. One additional species of beach mouse inhabiting dunes on the western Florida Panhandle, the Santa Rosa beach mouse (*P. p. leucocephalus*), is not listed under the ESA. Species descriptions are presented by BOEM (2017a).

A large oil spill is the only IPF that could potentially affect subspecies of the beach mouse. There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect these animals due to the distance from shore and the lack of onshore support activities near their habitat.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on Endangered beach mouse subspecies are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to these species.

The project area is approximately 502 miles (808 km) from the nearest beach mouse critical habitat. The 30-day OSRA modeling predicts that a spill in the project area has a <0.5% conditional probability of contacting coastal areas containing beach mouse critical habitat within 30 days of a spill.

In the event of oil contacting these beaches, beach mice could experience several types of direct and indirect impacts. Contact with spilled oil could cause skin and eye irritation and subsequent infection; matting of fur; irritation of sweat glands, ear tissues, and throat tissues; disruption of sight and hearing; asphyxiation from inhalation of fumes; and toxicity from ingestion of oil and oiled food. Indirect impacts could include reduction of food supply, destruction of habitat, and fouling of nests. Impacts could also occur from vehicular traffic and other activities associated with spill cleanup (BOEM, 2017a).

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill contacting beach mice habitat, it is expected that impacts resulting in the death of individual beach mice would be adverse and due to its Endangered status potentially significant at the population and species levels. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### **C.3.16 Florida Salt Marsh Vole (Endangered)**

The Florida salt marsh vole is a small, dark brown or black rodent found only in saltgrass (*Distichlis spicata*) meadows in the Big Bend region of Florida that was listed as Endangered under the ESA in 1991. Only two populations of Florida salt marsh vole are known to exist: one near Cedar Key in Levy County, Florida and one in the Lower Suwanee NWR in Dixie County, Florida (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, nd-d). No critical habitat has been established for the Florida salt marsh vole in part due to concerns over illegal trapping or trespassing if the location of the populations were publicly disclosed (USFWS, 2001b).

A large oil spill is the only IPF that may potentially affect the Florida salt marsh vole. There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect these animals due to the distance from the project area to their habitat and the lack of any onshore support activities near their habitat. A small fuel spill in the project area would not affect the Florida salt marsh vole because a small fuel spill would not be expected to reach their habitat prior to dissipating (see **Section A.9.1**).

#### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Florida salt marsh vole habitat in Levy and Dixie counties, Florida is approximately 733 miles (1,180 km) from the project area. The 30-day OSRA modeling predicts that a spill in the project area has a <0.5% conditional probability of contacting any coastal areas containing Florida salt marsh voles within 30 days of a spill.

In the event of oil contacting beaches containing these animals, Florida salt marsh voles could experience several types of direct and indirect impacts. Contact with spilled oil could cause skin and eye irritation and subsequent infection; matting of fur; irritation of sweat glands, ear tissues, and throat tissues; disruption of sight and hearing; asphyxiation from inhalation of fumes; and toxicity from ingestion of oil and contaminated food. Indirect impacts could include reduction of food supply, destruction of habitat, and fouling of nests. Impacts could also occur from vehicular traffic and other activities associated with spill cleanup. Impacts associated with an extensive oiling of coastal habitat containing Florida salt marsh voles from a large oil spill are expected to be significant. Due to the extremely low population numbers, extensive oiling of Florida salt marsh vole habitat could result in the extinction of the species. However, any such impacts are unlikely due to the distance from the project area to Florida salt marsh vole habitat and response actions that would occur in the event of a spill.

### **C.3.17 Panama City Crayfish (Threatened)**

The USFWS issued a Final Rule designating the Panama City crayfish as Threatened under the ESA on January 5, 2022 (effective February 4, 2022). The Panama City crayfish is a semi-terrestrial crayfish that grows up to 2 inches (51 mm) in size and is found in south-central Bay County, Florida. Medium to dark brown in color, the crayfish prefers areas dominated by herbaceous vegetation and shallow or fluctuating water levels (Keppner and Keppner, 2004). Historically prevalent in shallow freshwater bodies in pine and prairie communities, development has largely replaced these habitats with commercial or residential buildings. The Panama City crayfish is now generally found in wet or semi-wet swales, ditches, slash pine plantations, undeveloped utility rights-of-way, and remnant wetlands (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, 2016).

A large oil spill is the only IPF that may potentially affect the Panama City crayfish. There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect these animals due to the distance from the project area to their habitat and the lack of any onshore support activities near their habitat. A small fuel spill in the project area would not affect the Panama City crayfish because a small fuel spill would not be expected to reach their habitat prior to dissipating (**Section A.9.1**).

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Panama City crayfish critical habitat in Bay County, Florida is approximately 624 miles (1,004 km) from the project area. The 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**) predicts that a spill in the project area has a <0.5% conditional probability of contacting any coastal areas containing Panama City crayfish critical habitat within 30 days.

Effects of oiling on the Panama City crayfish are largely unknown. In general, crayfishes use chemoreception to orient themselves in their environment and find food, and avoid predators (Bergman and Moore, 2005). Exposure to hydrocarbons has been shown to damage receptor cells that crayfish use for chemoreception, thus decreasing their fitness (Tierney et al., 2010).

Indirect impacts could include reduction of food supply, destruction of habitat, and fouling of burrows. Impacts could also occur from vehicular traffic and other activities associated with spill cleanup. Impacts associated with an extensive oiling of coastal habitat containing Panama City crayfish from a large oil spill are expected to be significant. Due to the low population numbers and restricted range, extensive oiling of Panama City crayfish habitat could be significant at the species level. However, any such impacts are unlikely due to the distance from the project area to Panama City crayfish habitat and response actions that would occur in the event of a spill.

### **C.3.18 Queen Conch (Threatened)**

The queen conch is a large gastropod that occurs throughout the Caribbean Sea, Gulf of Mexico (specifically the nearshore waters of Florida), and Bermuda and was listed as Threatened under the ESA in 2024 (NOAA, 2024b). The species is slow moving and found in a variety of habitats including seagrass beds, sand flats, algal beds, and rubble areas up to 100 ft (30 m) water depth. Larval conch feed primarily on phytoplankton, while juveniles and adults feed on a mix of seagrass and macroalgae (Stoner and Appeldoorn, 2022). Overall, the population of queen conch is declining throughout its range, largely due to overutilization of commercial fishing and illegal fishing practices. Exact area-specific population numbers are unknown due to the difficulty in obtaining accurate counts. Most available density estimates suggest that conch populations are below minimum thresholds necessary for replacement reproduction (i.e.,  $\leq 50$  adult individuals  $\text{ha}^{-1}$ ; Horn et al., 2022). Florida is a very low-density area due to Florida's large self-recruiting population that receives very little larval input from other locations. Some areas may exist above the critical density threshold due to evidence of increased abundance on back reefs and the restoration of the reproductive capacity of nearshore adult conch following translocation (Horn et al., 2022).

The only relevant IPF that potentially may affect the queen conch is a large oil spill. There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect the queen conch in the northern Gulf of Mexico. A small fuel spill would not affect the Threatened species because the oil would float and dissipate on the sea surface.

## **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

A large oil spill in the project area could reach the queen conch habitat, potentially affecting the substrate. These effects would be of particular concern where the species occurs in shallower waters. The 30-day OSRA modeling predicts the conditional probability of oil contacting the Florida Keys is <0.5% within 30 days of a spill. There is some information available on the effects of oil spills on seagrass meadows and other marine gastropods but little information available on the direct effects of oil on queen conch (Horn et al., 2022). In the event of a large oil spill, due to the low density of individual queen conchs thought to occur in the Gulf of Mexico, there would not likely be any population-level impacts.

### **C.3.19 Threatened Coral Species**

Seven Threatened coral species are known from the Gulf of Mexico: elkhorn coral, staghorn coral, lobed star coral, mountainous star coral, boulder star coral, pillar coral, and rough cactus coral. Elkhorn coral, lobed star coral, mountainous star coral, and boulder star coral have been reported from the coral cap region of the Flower Garden Banks (NOAA, 2024d), but are unlikely to be present as regular residents in the northern Gulf of Mexico (proximity to project area) because they typically inhabit coral reefs in shallow, clear tropical, or subtropical waters. Staghorn coral, pillar coral, and rough cactus coral are not known to inhabit reefs of the Flower Garden Banks, but are present on reefs in the Florida Keys and Dry Tortugas (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, nd-e). Other Caribbean coral species evaluated by NMFS in 2014 (79 FR 53852) either do not meet the criteria for ESA listing or are not known from the Flower Garden Banks, Florida Keys, or Dry Tortugas. Critical habitat has been designated for elkhorn coral and staghorn coral in the Florida Keys (Monroe County, Florida) and Dry Tortugas.

NMFS has designated critical habitat for the boulder star coral, lobed star coral, mountainous star coral, pillar coral, and rough cactus coral in the Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico, and Caribbean Sea per 88 FR 54026. The critical habitat designation became effective in September 2023. For the areas in the Gulf of Mexico this includes the Flower Garden Banks and the waters near Miami-Dade and Monroe counties, Florida, and the Dry Tortugas (**Figure 1**).

There are no IPFs associated with routine project activities that could affect Threatened corals in the northern Gulf of Mexico. A small fuel spill would not affect Threatened coral species because the oil would float and dissipate on the sea surface. A large oil spill is the only relevant IPF (potential impacts listed in **Table 2**) and is discussed below.

## **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

A large oil spill would be unlikely to reach coral reefs at the Flower Garden Banks or elkhorn coral critical habitat in the Florida Keys (Monroe County, Florida) or Dry Tortugas. The 30-day OSRA modeling predicts the conditional probability of oil contacting the Florida Keys is <0.5% within 30 days of a spill. A surface slick would not contact corals on the seafloor. If a subsurface plume were to occur, impacts on the Flower Garden Banks would be unlikely due to the distance and the difference in water depth.

Near-bottom currents in the region are predicted to flow along the isobaths (Nowlin et al., 2001) and typically would not carry a plume up onto the continental shelf edge. Valentine et al. (2014) observed the spatial distribution of excess hopane, a crude oil tracer from *Deepwater Horizon* incident sediment core samples, to be in the deeper waters and not transported up the shelf, thus confirming near-bottom currents flow along the isobaths.

In the unlikely event that an oil slick reached reefs at the Flower Garden Banks or other Gulf of Mexico reefs, oil droplets or oiled sediment particles could come into contact with reef organisms or corals. As discussed by BOEM (2017a) impacts could include loss of habitat, biodiversity, and live coral coverage; destruction of hard substrate; change in sediment characteristics; and reduction or

loss of one or more commercial and recreational fishery habitats. Sublethal effects could be long-lasting and affect the resilience of coral colonies to natural disturbances (e.g., elevated water temperature, diseases) (BOEM, 2017a).

Due to the distance between the project area and coral habitats, there is a low chance of oil contacting Threatened coral habitat in the event of a spill and no significant impacts on Threatened coral species are expected.

## C.4 Coastal and Marine Birds

### C.4.1 Marine Birds

Marine birds include seabirds and other species that may occur in the pelagic environment of the project area (Clapp et al., 1982a,b, 1983; Peake, 1996; Hess and Ribic, 2000). Seabirds spend much of their lives offshore over the open ocean, except during breeding season when they nest on islands and along the coast. Other waterbirds, such as waterfowl, marsh birds, and shorebirds may occasionally be present over open ocean areas. No Endangered or Threatened bird species are likely to occur at the project area with the exception of the Black-capped Petrel. For a discussion of coastal birds, see **Section C.4.2**.

Marine birds of the northern Gulf of Mexico were surveyed from ships during the GulfCet II program (Davis et al., 2000). Davis et al. (2000) reported that terns, storm-petrels, shearwaters, and jaegers were the most frequently sighted seabirds in the deepwater area. From these surveys, four ecological categories of seabirds were documented in the deepwater areas of the Gulf: summer migrants (shearwaters, storm-petrels, boobies); summer residents that breed along the Gulf coast (Sooty Tern [*Onychoprion fuscatus*], Least Tern [*Sternula antillarum*], Sandwich Tern [*Thalasseus sandvicensis*], Magnificent Frigatebird [*Fregata magnificens*])); winter residents (gannets, gulls, jaegers); and permanent resident species (Laughing Gulls [*Leucophaeus atricilla*], Royal Terns [*Thalasseus maximus*], Bridled Terns [*Onychoprion anaethetus*])) (Davis et al., 2000). The GulfCet II study did not estimate bird densities; however, seabird densities over the open ocean have been estimated to be 1.6 birds  $\text{km}^{-2}$  (Haney et al., 2014).

The distributions and relative densities of seabirds within the deepwater areas of the Gulf of Mexico, including the project area, vary temporally (i.e., seasonally) and spatially. In GulfCet II studies (Davis et al., 2000), species diversity and density varied by hydrographic environment and by the presence and relative location of mesoscale features such as Loop Current eddies that may enhance nutrient levels and productivity of surface waters where these seabird species forage (Davis et al., 2000).

Trans-Gulf migrant birds including shorebirds, wading birds, and terrestrial birds may also be present in the project area. Migrant birds may use offshore structures, including platforms and semisubmersibles for resting, feeding, or as temporary shelter from inclement weather (Ronconi et al., 2015). Some birds may be attracted to offshore structures because of the lights and the fish populations that aggregate around these structures.

IPFs that could potentially affect marine birds include MODU presence, noise, and lights; support vessel and helicopter traffic; and two types of accidents (a small fuel spill and a large oil spill).

Effluent discharges permitted under the NPDES general permit are likely to have negligible impacts on the birds due to rapid dispersion, the small area of ocean affected, the intermittent nature of the discharges, and the mobility of these animals. Compliance with BSEE NTL 2015-G03 (See **Table 1**) will minimize the potential for marine debris-related impacts on birds.

### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

Marine birds migrating over water have been known to strike offshore structures, resulting in death or injury (Wiese et al., 2001; Russell, 2005). Mortality of migrant birds at tall towers and other land-based structures has been reviewed extensively, and the mechanisms involved in platform collisions appear to be similar. In some cases, migrants simply do not see a part of the platform until it is too late to avoid it. In other cases, navigation may be disrupted by noise or lighting (Russell, 2005; Ronconi et al., 2015). However, offshore structures may in some cases serve as suitable stopover habitats for trans-Gulf migrant species, particularly in the spring (Russell, 2005; Ronconi et al., 2015).

Overall, potential negative impacts to marine birds from vessel lighting, potential collisions, or other adverse effects are highly localized and may be expected to affect only small numbers of birds during migration periods. Therefore, these potential impacts are not expected to affect birds at the population level and are not significant (BOEM, 2012a). Any impacts on populations of marine and pelagic birds are not expected to be significant.

### **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Support vessels and helicopters are unlikely to substantially disturb marine birds in open, offshore waters. Schwemmer et al. (2011) showed that several sea birds showed behavioral responses and altered distribution patterns in response to ship traffic, which could potentially cause loss of foraging time and resting habitat. However, it is likely that individual birds would experience, at most, only short-term behavioral disruption resulting from support vessel and helicopter traffic, and the impact would not be significant.

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on marine birds are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on marine birds.

The probability of a fuel spill will be minimized by Shell's preventative measures implemented during routine operations, including fuel transfer. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the potential for impacts on marine birds. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area and the short duration of a small spill, the potential exposure for pelagic marine birds would be brief.

A small fuel spill in offshore waters would produce a thin slick on the water surface and introduce concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time and the effectiveness of spill response measures. **Section A.9.1** discusses the likely fate of a small fuel spill and indicates that more than 90% would evaporate or disperse naturally within 24 hours. The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

Birds exposed to fuel on the sea surface could experience direct physical and physiological effects including skin irritation; chemical burns of skin, eyes, and mucous membranes; and inhalation of VOCs.

Because of the limited areal extent and short duration of water quality impacts from a small fuel spill, secondary impacts due to ingestion of oil via contaminated prey or reductions in prey abundance are unlikely. Due to the low densities of birds in open ocean areas, the small area affected, and the brief duration of the surface slick, no significant impacts on marine birds are expected.

## Impacts of a Large Oil Spill

Potential spill impacts on marine birds are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts on marine birds.

Pelagic seabirds could be exposed to oil from a spill at the project area. Hess and Ribic (2000) reported that terns, storm-petrels, shearwaters, and jaegers were the most frequently sighted seabirds in the deepwater Gulf of Mexico (>656 ft [200 m]). Haney et al. (2014) estimated that seabird densities over the open ocean are approximately 1.6 birds km<sup>-2</sup>. The number of marine birds that could be affected in open, offshore waters would depend on the extent and persistence of the oil slick.

Data following the *Deepwater Horizon* incident provides relevant information about the species of marine birds that may be affected in the event of a large oil spill. Birds that have been treated for oiling include several pelagic species such as the Northern Gannet (*Morus bassanus*), Magnificent Frigatebird, and Masked Booby (*Sula dactylatra*). The Northern Gannet was among the species with the largest numbers of individuals affected by the spill. NOAA reported that at least 93 resident and migratory bird species across all five Gulf Coast states were exposed to oil from the *Deepwater Horizon* incident in multiple habitats, including offshore/open waters, island waterbird colonies, barrier islands, beaches, bays, and marshes (NOAA, 2016a). Exposure of marine birds to oil can result in adverse health, with severity depending on the level of oiling. Effects can range from plumage damage and loss of buoyancy for external oiling to more severe effects such as organ damage, immune suppression, endocrine imbalance, reduced aerobic capacity and death as a result of oil inhalation or ingestion (NOAA, 2016a).

However, a blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. It is expected that impacts to marine birds from a large oil spill resulting in the death of individual birds would be adverse but likely not significant at population levels. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### C.4.2 Coastal Birds

Threatened and Endangered bird species present in the Gulf of Mexico (Piping Plover, Whooping Crane, Black-capped Petrel, and Rufa Red Knot) are discussed in **Section C.3**. Various species of non-endangered coastal birds are also found along the northern Gulf Coast, including diving birds, shorebirds, marsh birds, wading birds, and waterfowl. Gulf Coast marshes and beaches also provide important feeding grounds and nesting habitats. Species that nest on beaches, flats, dunes, bars, barrier islands, and similar coastal and nearshore habitats include the Sandwich Tern, Wilson's Plover (*Charadrius wilsonia*), Black Skimmer (*Rynchops niger*), Forster's Tern (*Sterna forsteri*), Gull-Billed Tern (*Gelochelidon nilotica*), Laughing Gull, Least Tern, and Royal Tern. Additional information is presented by BOEM (2012a, 2017a).

The Brown Pelican was delisted from federal Endangered status in 2009 (USFWS, 2009) and was delisted from state species of special concern status by the State of Florida in 2017 (Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission, 2022) and Louisiana (Louisiana Wildlife & Fisheries, 2020). However, this species remains listed as Endangered by Mississippi (Mississippi Natural Heritage Program, 2018). Brown Pelicans inhabit coastal habitats and forage within both coastal waters and waters of the inner continental shelf. Aerial and shipboard surveys, including GulfCet and GulfCet II (Davis et al., 2000) indicate that Brown Pelicans do not occur over deep offshore waters (Fritts and Reynolds, 1981; Peake, 1996).

The Bald Eagle was delisted from its federal Threatened status under the ESA in 2007. The Bald Eagle still receives protection under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918 and the Bald and Golden

Eagle Protection Act of 1940 (USFWS, 2024). The Bald Eagle is a terrestrial raptor widely distributed across the southern U.S., including coastal habitats along the Gulf of Mexico. The Gulf Coast is inhabited by both wintering migrant and resident Bald Eagles (Buehler, 2022).

IPFs that could potentially affect coastal birds include support vessel and helicopter traffic and a large oil spill. As explained in **Section A.9.1**, a small fuel spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters prior to dissipating. Compliance with NTL BSEE 2015-G03 will minimize the potential for marine debris-related impacts on shorebirds.

### **Impacts of Support Vessel and Helicopter Traffic**

Support vessels and helicopters will transit coastal areas where coastal birds may be found. These activities could periodically disturb individuals or groups of birds within sensitive coastal habitats (e.g., wetlands that may support feeding, resting, or breeding birds).

Vessel traffic may disturb some foraging and resting birds. Flushing distances vary among species and individuals (Rodgers and Schwikert, 2002; Schwemmer et al., 2011; Mendel et al., 2019). The disturbances will be limited to flushing birds away from vessel pathways; known distances are from 65 to 160 ft (20 to 49 m) for personal watercraft and 75 to 190 ft (23 to 58 m) for outboard-powered boats (Rodgers and Schwikert, 2002). Flushing distances may be similar or less for the support vessels to be used for this project, and some species such as gulls are attracted to boats. Support vessels will not approach nesting or breeding areas on the shoreline, so nesting birds, eggs, and chicks will not be disturbed. Vessel operators will use designated navigation channels and comply with posted speed and wake restrictions while transiting sensitive inland waterways. Due to the limited scope, duration, and geographic extent of the project activities, any short-term impacts are not expected to be significant to coastal bird populations.

Helicopter traffic can cause some disturbance to birds on shore and offshore. Responses highly depend on the type of aircraft, bird species, activities that animals were previously engaged in, and previous exposures to overflights (Efroymson et al., 2001). Helicopters seem to cause the most intense responses over other human disturbances for some species (Bélanger and Bédard, 1989; Rojek et al., 2007; Fuller et al., 2018). However, Federal Aviation Administration Advisory Circular No. 91-36D recommends that pilots maintain a minimum altitude of 2,000 ft (610 m) when flying over noise-sensitive areas such as wildlife refuges, parks, and areas with wilderness characteristics. This is greater than the distance (slant range) at which aircraft overflights have been reported to cause behavioral effects on most species of birds studied in Efroymson et al. (2001). With these guidelines in effect, it is likely that individual birds would experience, at most, only short-term behavioral disruption. The potential impacts are not expected to be significant to bird populations in the project area.

### **Impacts of Large Oil Spill**

Coastal birds can be exposed to oil as they float on the water surface, dive during foraging, or wade in oiled coastal waters. The Brown Pelican and Bald Eagle could be impacted by the ingestion of contaminated fish or birds (BOEM, 2012a, 2016b). In the event of a large oil spill reaching coastal habitats, cleanup personnel and equipment could create short-term disturbances to coastal birds. Indirect effects could occur from restoration efforts, resulting in habitat loss, alteration, or fragmentation (BOEM, 2017a). Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County, Texas is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% probability within 30 days). Within 30 days, shoreline segments of eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of being contacted.

Studies concerning the *Deepwater Horizon* incident provide additional information regarding impacts on coastal birds that may be affected in the event a large oil spill reaches coastal habitats. According to NOAA (2016a), an estimated 51,600 to 84,500 birds were killed by the spill, and the reproductive

output lost as a result of breeding adult bird mortality was estimated to range from 4,600 to 17,900 fledglings that would have been produced in the absence of premature deaths of adult birds (NOAA, 2016a). Species with the largest numbers of estimated mortalities were American White Pelican (*Pelecanus erythrorhynchos*), Black Skimmer, Black Tern (*Chlidonias niger*), Brown Pelican, Laughing Gull, Least Tern, Northern Gannet, and Royal Tern (NOAA, 2016a).

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. However, if oil from a large spill reaches coastal bird habitats, significant injuries or mortalities to coastal birds are possible and could be significant at the population level. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

## C.5 Fisheries Resources

### C.5.1 Pelagic Communities and Ichthyoplankton

Biggs and Ressler (2000) reviewed the biology of pelagic communities in the deepwater environment of the northern Gulf of Mexico. The biological oceanography of the region is dominated by the influence of the Loop Current, whose surface waters are among the most oligotrophic in the world's oceans. Superimposed on this low-productivity condition are productive "hot spots" associated with entrainment of nutrient-rich Mississippi River water and mesoscale oceanographic features. Anticyclonic and cyclonic hydrographic features play an important role in determining biogeographic patterns and controlling primary productivity in the northern Gulf of Mexico (Biggs and Ressler, 2000).

Most fishes inhabiting shelf or oceanic waters of the Gulf of Mexico have planktonic eggs and larvae (Ditty, 1986; Ditty et al., 1988; Richards et al., 1989; Richards et al., 1993). A study by Ross et al. (2012) on midwater fauna to characterize vertical distribution of mesopelagic fishes in selected deepwater areas in the Gulf of Mexico substantiated high species richness, but the community was dominated by relatively few families and species.

IPFs that could potentially affect pelagic communities and ichthyoplankton include MODU presence, noise, and lights; effluent discharges; water intakes; and two types of accidents (a small fuel spill and a large oil spill).

#### Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)

The MODU, a floating structure in the deepwater environment, will act as fish-aggregating devices (FAD). In oceanic waters, the FAD effect would be most pronounced for epipelagic fishes such as tunas, dolphin, billfishes, and jacks, which are commonly attracted to fixed and drifting surface structures (Holland, 1990; Higashi, 1994; Relini et al., 1994). Positive fish associations with offshore rigs and platforms in the Gulf of Mexico are well documented (Gallaway and Lewbel, 1982; Wilson et al., 2003; Wilson et al., 2006; Edwards and Sulak, 2006). The FAD effect could possibly enhance the feeding of epipelagic predators by attracting and concentrating smaller fish species. MODU noise could potentially cause acoustic masking in fishes, thereby reducing their ability to hear biologically relevant sounds (Radford et al., 2014). The only defined acoustic threshold levels for non-impulsive noise are given by Popper et al. (2014) and apply only to species of fish with swim bladders that provide some hearing (pressure detection) function. Popper et al. (2014) estimated an SPL threshold of 170 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa accumulated over a 48-hour period for onset of recoverable injury and 158 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa accumulated over a 12-hour period for onset temporary auditory threshold shifts. However, no consistent behavioral thresholds for fish have been established (Popper et al., 2014), and the most widely accepted is an SPL of 150 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa applicable for all sound sources (NMFS, 2023). Noise may influence fish behaviors, such as predator-avoidance, foraging, reproduction, and intraspecific interactions (Picciulin et al., 2010; Bruintjes and Radford, 2013; McLaughlin and Kunc,

2015). Because the MODU is a temporary structure, impacts on fish populations, whether beneficial or adverse, are not expected to be significant since it would be short term.

Limited data exist regarding the impacts of noise on pelagic larvae and eggs. Generally, it is believed that larval fish will have similar hearing sensitivities as adults, but may be more susceptible to barotrauma injuries associated with impulsive noise (Popper et al., 2014). Larval fish were experimentally exposed to simulated impulsive noise by Bolle et al. (2012). The controlled playbacks produced SEL<sub>24h</sub> of 206 dB re 1  $\mu$ Pa<sup>2</sup> s but resulted in no increased mortality between the exposure and control groups. Non-impulsive noise sources (such as MODU operations) are expected to be far less injurious than impulsive noise sources given the characteristics of these source types. Because of the limited propagation distances of above-threshold SEL<sub>24h</sub> and the periodic and transient nature of ichthyoplankton, no impacts to these life stages are expected.

### **Impacts of Effluent Discharges**

Discharges of treated WBM- and SBM-associated cuttings will produce temporary, localized increases in suspended solids in the water column around the MODU. In general, turbid water can be expected to extend between a few hundred meters and several kilometers down current from the discharge point (National Research Council, 1983; Neff, 1987). NPDES permit limits and requirements will be met.

WBM, cuttings, excess cement slurry, and BOP fluid will be released at the seafloor. These discharges could smother or cover benthic communities in the vicinity of the discharge location. Impacts will be limited to the immediate area of the discharge, with little or no impact to fisheries resources.

Treated sanitary and domestic wastes may have little or no effect on the pelagic environment in the immediate vicinity of these discharges. These wastes may have elevated levels of nutrients, organic matter, and chlorine, but should dilute rapidly to undetectable levels within tens to hundreds of meters from the source. As a result of quick dilution, minimal impacts on water quality, plankton, and nekton are anticipated.

Deck drainage will have little or no impact on the pelagic environment in the immediate vicinity of these discharges. Deck drainage from oily areas will be passed through an oil-and-water separator prior to release, and discharges will be monitored for visible sheen. The discharges may have slightly elevated levels of hydrocarbons but should dilute rapidly to undetectable levels within tens to hundreds of meters from the source. Minimal impacts on water quality, plankton, and nekton are anticipated.

Other effluent discharges from the MODU and support vessels are expected to include desalination unit brine and non-contact cooling water, non-contaminated well treatment and completion fluids, BOP fluid, excess cement, hydrate inhibitor, subsea fluid discharges, fire water, bilge water, and ballast water. The MODU and support vessel discharges are expected to be in compliance with NPDES permit and USCG regulations, as applicable, and are not expected to cause significant impacts on water quality (BOEM, 2012a).

### **Impacts of Water Intakes**

Seawater will be drawn from several meters below the ocean surface for various services, including firewater and once-through non-contact cooling of machinery on the MODU (EP Table 7a). Section 316(b) of the Clean Water Act requires NPDES permits to ensure that the location, design, construction, and capacity of cooling water intake structures reflect the best technology available to minimize adverse environmental impact from impingement and entrainment of aquatic organisms. The current general NPDES Permit No. GMG290000 specifies requirements for new facilities for which construction commenced after July 17, 2006, with a cooling water intake structure having a

design intake capacity of greater than two million gallons of water per day, of which at least 25% is used for cooling purposes.

The MODU selected for this project meets the described applicability for new facilities, and the vessel's water intakes are expected to be in compliance with the design, monitoring, and recordkeeping requirements of the NPDES permit.

The intake of seawater for cooling water will entrain plankton. The low intake velocity should allow most strong-swimming juvenile fishes and smaller adults to escape entrainment or impingement. However, drifting plankton would not be able to escape entrainment except for a few fast-swimming larvae of certain taxonomic groups. Those organisms entrained may be stressed or killed, primarily through changes in water temperature during the route from cooling intake structure to discharge structure and mechanical damage (turbulence in pumps and condensers). Because of the limited scope and short duration of drilling activities, any short-term impacts of entrainment are not expected to be significant to plankton or ichthyoplankton populations (BOEM, 2017a).

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on fisheries resources are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts.

The probability of a fuel spill will be minimized by Shell's preventative measures during routine operations, including fuel transfer. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the potential for impacts on pelagic communities, including ichthyoplankton. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area, the duration of a small spill and opportunity for impacts to occur would be very brief.

A small fuel spill in offshore waters would produce a thin slick on the water surface and introduce concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time and the effectiveness of spill response measures. **Section A.9.1** discusses the likely fate of a small fuel spill and indicates that more than 90% would evaporate or disperse naturally within 24 hours. The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

A small fuel spill could have localized impacts on phytoplankton, zooplankton, ichthyoplankton, and nekton. Due to the limited areal extent and short duration of water quality impacts, a small fuel spill would be unlikely to produce detectable impacts on pelagic communities.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on pelagic communities and ichthyoplankton are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues.

A large oil spill could directly affect water column biota including phytoplankton, zooplankton, ichthyoplankton, and nekton. A large spill that persisted for weeks or months would be more likely to affect these communities. While adult and juvenile fishes may actively avoid a large spill, planktonic eggs and larvae would be unable to avoid contact. Eggs and larvae of fishes in the upper layers of the water column are especially vulnerable to oiling; certain toxic fractions of spilled oil may be lethal to these life stages. Impacts would be potentially greater if local scale currents retained planktonic larval assemblages (and the floating oil slick) within the same water mass. Impacts to ichthyoplankton from a large spill would be greatest during spring and summer when concentrations of ichthyoplankton on the continental shelf peak (BOEM, 2014, 2015, 2016b).

Oil spill impacts to phytoplankton include changes in community structure and increases in biomass, which have been attributed to the effects of oil contamination and of decreased predation due to

zooplankton mortality (Abbriano et al., 2011; Ozhan et al., 2014). Ozhan et al. (2014) reported that the formation of oil films on the water surface can limit gas exchange through the air-sea interface and can reduce light penetration into the water column which will limit phytoplankton photosynthesis. Determining the impact of a diesel spill on phytoplankton is a complex issue as some phytoplankton species are more tolerant of oil exposure than others while some species are more tolerant under low concentrations and some under high concentrations (Ozhan et al., 2014). Phytoplankton populations can change quickly on small temporal and spatial scales making it difficult to predict how a phytoplankton community will respond to an oil spill.

Mortality of zooplankton has been shown to be positively correlated with oil concentrations (Lennuk et al., 2015). Spills that are not immediately lethal can have short- or long-term impacts on biomass and community composition, behavior, reproduction, feeding, growth and development, immune response, and respiration (Harvell et al., 1999; Wootton et al., 2003; Auffret et al., 2004; Hannam et al., 2010; Bellas et al., 2013; Blackburn et al., 2014). Zooplankton are especially vulnerable to acute oil pollution, showing increased mortality and sublethal changes in physiological activities (e.g., egg production) (Moore and Dwyer, 1974; Linden, 1976; Lee et al., 1978; Suchanek, 1993). Zooplankton may also accumulate PAHs through diffusion from surrounding waters, direct ingestion of micro-droplets (Berrojalbiz et al., 2009; Lee et al., 2012; Lee, 2013), and by ingestion of droplets that are attached to phytoplankton (Almeda et al., 2013). Bioaccumulation of hydrocarbons can lead to additional impacts among those higher trophic level consumers that rely on zooplankton as a food source (Almeda et al., 2013; Blackburn et al., 2014).

Planktonic communities have a high capacity for recovery from the effects of oil spill pollution due to their short life cycle and high reproductive capacity (Abbriano et al., 2011). Planktonic communities drift with water currents and recolonize from adjacent areas. Because of these attributes, plankton usually recover relatively rapidly to normal population levels following hydrocarbon spill events. Research in the aftermath of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident found that phytoplankton population recovered within weeks to months and zooplankton populations may have only been minimally affected (Abbriano et al., 2011).

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. It is expected that impacts to pelagic communities and ichthyoplankton from a large oil spill would be adverse but not significant at population levels. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### C.5.2 Essential Fish Habitat

Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) is defined as those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity. Under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, as amended, federal agencies are required to consult on activities that may adversely affect EFH designated in Fishery Management Plans developed by the regional Fishery Management Councils.

The Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council (GMFMC) has prepared Fishery Management Plans for corals and coral reefs, shrimps, spiny lobster, reef fishes, coastal migratory pelagic fishes, and red drum (*Sciaenops ocellatus*). In 2005, the EFH for these managed species was redefined in Generic Amendment No. 3 to the various Fishery Management Plans (GMFMC, 2005). The EFH for most of these GMFMC-managed species is on the continental shelf in waters shallower than 600 ft (183 m). The shelf edge is the outer boundary for coastal migratory pelagic fishes, reef fishes, and shrimps. EFH for corals and coral reefs includes some shelf-edge topographic features located approximately 117 miles (188 km) from the project area.

EFH has been identified in the deepwater Gulf of Mexico for highly migratory pelagic fishes, which occur as transients in the project area. Species in this group, including tunas, swordfishes, billfishes, and sharks, are managed by NMFS. Highly migratory species with EFH within or near the project area include the following (NMFS, 2009b):

- Blue marlin (*Makaira nigricans*) (juveniles, adults)
- Bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) (spawning, eggs, larvae)
- Oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*) (all)
- Skipjack tuna (*Carcharhinus falciformis*) (spawning)
- Sailfish (*Istiophorus albicans*) (juvenile, adult)
- Silky shark (*Carcharhinus falciformis*) (all)
- Swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) (larvae, juvenile, adults)
- White marlin (*Kajikia albida*) (juveniles)
- Yellowfin tuna (*Thunnus albacares*) (spawning, juveniles, adults)

Research indicates the central and western Gulf of Mexico may be important spawning habitat for Atlantic bluefin tuna (Theo and Block, 2010), and NMFS (2009b) has designated a Habitat Area of Particular Concern (HAPC) for this species. The HAPC covers much of the deepwater Gulf of Mexico, including the project area (**Figure 1**). The areal extent of the HAPC is approximately 115,830 miles<sup>2</sup> (300,000 km<sup>2</sup>). Atlantic bluefin tuna follow an annual cycle of foraging in June through March off the eastern U.S. and Canadian coasts, followed by migration to the Gulf of Mexico to spawn in April, May, and June (NMFS, 2009b). The Atlantic bluefin tuna has also been designated as a species of concern (NMFS, 2011).

NTLs 2009-G39 and 2009-G40 provide guidance and clarification of regulations for biologically sensitive underwater features and areas and benthic communities that are considered EFH. As part of an agreement between BOEM and NMFS to complete a new programmatic EFH consultation for each new Five-Year Program, an EFH consultation was initiated between BOEM's Gulf of Mexico Region and NOAA's Southeastern Region during the preparation, distribution, and review of BOEM's 2017-2022 Gulf of Mexico Multisale EIS (BOEM, 2017a). The EFH assessment was completed and there is ongoing coordination among NMFS, BOEM, and BSEE, including discussions of mitigation (BOEM, 2016c).

Other HAPCs to protect corals and coral reefs have been designated in the GMFMC (2005, 2010). These include the Florida Middle Grounds, Madison-Swanson Marine Reserve, Tortugas North and South Ecological Reserves, Pulley Ridge, and several other reefs and banks of the northwestern Gulf of Mexico (**Figure 1**). The nearest HAPC is the West Flower Garden Bank, which is located approximately 130 miles (209 km) from the project area.

Routine IPFs that could potentially affect EFH, and fisheries resources include MODU presence, noise, and lights; effluent discharges; and water intakes. In addition, two types of accidents (a small fuel spill and a large oil spill) may potentially affect EFH and fisheries resources.

### **Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)**

The MODU, as a floating structure in the deepwater environment, will act as FADs. In oceanic waters, the FAD effect would be most pronounced for epipelagic fishes such as tunas, dolphin, billfishes, and jacks, which are commonly attracted to fixed and drifting surface structures (Holland, 1990; Higashi, 1994; Relini et al., 1994; Gates et al., 2017). The FAD effect would possibly enhance feeding of epipelagic predators by attracting and concentrating smaller fish species.

MODU noise could potentially cause acoustic masking for fishes, thereby reducing their ability to hear biologically relevant sounds (Radford et al., 2014). Noise may also influence fish behaviors such as predator avoidance, foraging, reproduction, and intraspecific interactions (Picciulin et al., 2010; Bruintjes and Radford, 2013; McLaughlin and Kunc, 2015; Nedelec et al., 2017). Further discussion on impact to fish from noise and injury criteria are discussed in **Section C.5.1**. Any impacts on EFH for highly migratory pelagic fishes are not expected to be significant.

### **Impacts of Effluent Discharges**

Effluent discharges affecting EFH by diminishing ambient water quality include treated sanitary and domestic wastes, deck drainage, and miscellaneous discharges such as desalination unit brine and non-contact cooling water, BOP fluid, excess cement, hydrate inhibitor, subsea fluid discharges, non-contaminated well treatment and completion fluids, fire water, bilge water, and ballast water. Impacts on EFH from effluent discharges are anticipated to be like those described in **Section C.5.1** for pelagic communities. No significant impacts on EFH for highly migratory pelagic fishes or coral are expected from these discharges.

### **Impacts of Water Intakes**

As noted previously, cooling water intake will cause entrainment and impingement of plankton, including fish eggs and larvae (ichthyoplankton). Due to the limited scope, timing, and geographic extent of drilling activities, any short-term impacts on EFH for highly migratory pelagic fishes are not expected to be significant.

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

Potential spill impacts on EFH are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to spill impacts.

The probability of a fuel spill will be minimized by Shell's preventative measures during routine operations, including fuel transfer. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the potential for impacts on EFH. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area, the duration of a small spill and opportunity for impacts to occur would be very brief.

A small fuel spill in offshore waters would produce a thin slick on the water surface and introduce concentrations of petroleum hydrocarbons and their degradation products. The extent and persistence of impacts would depend on the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time and the effectiveness of spill response measures. **Section A.9.1** discusses the likely fate of a small fuel spill and indicates that more than 90% would evaporate or disperse naturally within 24 hours. The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions.

A small fuel spill could have localized impacts on EFH for highly migratory pelagic fishes, including tunas, swordfishes, billfishes, and sharks. These species occur as transients in the project area.

A spill would also produce short-term impacts on surface and near-surface water quality in the HAPC for spawning Atlantic bluefin tuna, which covers much of the deepwater Gulf of Mexico. The affected area would represent a negligible portion of the HAPC, which covers approximately 115,830 miles<sup>2</sup> (300,000 km<sup>2</sup>) of the Gulf of Mexico. Therefore, no significant spill impacts on EFH for highly migratory pelagic fishes are expected.

A small fuel spill would not affect EFH for corals or coral reefs; the nearest of which is located approximately 117 miles (188 km) from the project area. A small fuel spill would float and dissipate on the sea surface and would not contact these seafloor features. Therefore, no significant spill impacts on EFH for corals and coral reefs are expected.

## **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on EFH are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to EFH.

An oil spill in offshore waters would temporarily increase hydrocarbon concentrations on the water surface and potentially the subsurface as well. Given the extent of EFH designations in the Gulf of Mexico (GMFMC, 2005; NMFS, 2009b), some impact on EFH would be unavoidable.

A large spill could affect the EFH for many managed species, including shrimps, spiny lobster, reef fishes, coastal migratory pelagic fishes, and red drum. It would result in adverse impacts on water quality and water column biota including phytoplankton, zooplankton, ichthyoplankton, and nekton. In coastal waters, sediments could be oiled and result in persistent degradation of the seafloor habitat for managed demersal fish and shellfish species.

The project area is within the HAPC for spawning bluefin tuna (NMFS, 2009b). A large spill could temporarily degrade the HAPC due to increased hydrocarbon concentrations in the water column, with the potential for lethal or sublethal impacts on spawning tuna. Potential impacts would depend in part on the timing of a spill, as this species migrates to the Gulf of Mexico to spawn in April, May, and June (NMFS, 2009b).

The nearest feature designated as EFH for corals is located 117 miles (188 km) from the project area. An accidental spill could reach or affect this feature, although near-bottom currents in the region are expected to flow along the isobaths (Nowlin et al., 2001; Valentine et al., 2014) and typically would not carry a plume up onto the continental shelf edge.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of oil from a large spill contacting EFH for managed species, it is expected that impacts could be significant, but the duration of these impacts would likely be short term. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

## **C.6 Archaeological Resources**

### **C.6.1 Shipwreck Sites**

In BOEM (2012a), information was presented that altered the impact conclusion for archaeological resources which came to light as a result of BOEM-sponsored studies and industry surveys. Evidence of damage to significant cultural resources (i.e., historic shipwrecks) has been shown to have occurred because of an incomplete knowledge of seafloor conditions in project areas >656 ft (200 m) water depth that have been exempted from high-resolution surveys. Since significant historic shipwrecks have recently been discovered outside the previously designated high-probability areas (some of which show evidence of impacts from permitted activities prior to their discovery), a survey is now required for exploration and development projects.

The shallow hazard assessment identified multiple sonar contacts within 2,000 ft (610 m) of proposed wellsites, but none were identified as archaeologically significant (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018). These contacts were identified as modern debris or natural in origin. No archaeological impacts are expected from routine activities in the project area.

Because no historic shipwreck sites are known to be present in the project area (see EP Section 6), there are no routine IPFs that are likely to affect these resources. A small fuel spill would not affect shipwrecks in adjoining blocks because the oil would float and dissipate on the sea surface. The only IPF considered would be the impact from a large oil spill that could contact shipwrecks in other blocks.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

BOEM (2012a) estimated that a severe subsurface blowout could resuspend and disperse sediments within a 984-ft (300-m) radius. Because there are no known historic shipwrecks in the project area, this impact would not be relevant.

Beyond the seafloor blowout radius, there is the potential for impacts from oil, dispersants, and depleted oxygen levels (BOEM, 2017a). These impacts could include chemical contamination, alteration of the rates of microbial activity (BOEM, 2017a), and reduced biodiversity as shipwreck-associated sediment microbiomes (Hamdan et al., 2018). During the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, subsurface plumes were reported at a water depth of approximately 3,600 ft (1,100 m), extending at least 22 miles (35 km) from the wellsite and persisting for more than a month (Camilli et al., 2010). The subsurface plumes apparently resulted from the use of dispersants at the wellhead (NOAA, 2011b). While the behavior and impacts of subsurface plumes are not well known, a subsurface plume could contact shipwreck sites beyond the 984-ft (300-m) radius estimated by BOEM (2012a), depending on its extent, trajectory, and persistence (Spier et al., 2013). If oil from a subsea spill should contact wooden shipwrecks on the seafloor, it could adversely affect their condition and in situ preservation.

A spill entering shallow coastal waters could conceivably contaminate undiscovered or known historic shipwreck sites. Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County in Texas is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% within 30 days). Eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of shoreline contact within 30 days of a spill. If an oil spill contacted a coastal historic site, such as a fort or a lighthouse, the impacts may be temporary and reversible (BOEM, 2017a). Undiscovered shipwreck sites on or nearshore could also be impacted by foot or vehicle traffic during response and clean-up efforts in the aftermath of a spill.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

## **C.6.2 Prehistoric Archaeological Sites**

With water depth approximately 7,514 ft (2,291 m), the project area is well beyond the 197-ft (60-m) depth contour used by BOEM as the seaward extent for prehistoric archaeological site potential in the Gulf of Mexico. Because prehistoric archaeological sites are not found in the project area, the only relevant IPF is a large oil spill that would reach coastal waters within the 197-ft (60-m) depth contour.

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Because of the water depth and the lack of prehistoric archaeological sites found in the project area, it is highly unlikely that any such resources would be affected by the physical effects of a subsea blowout. BOEM (2012a) estimates that a severe subsurface blowout could resuspend and disperse sediments within a 984-ft (300-m) radius.

Along the northern Gulf Coast, prehistoric sites occur frequently along the barrier islands and mainland coast and along the margins of bays and bayous (BOEM, 2012a). Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County in Texas is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% within 30 days). Eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of shoreline contact within 30 days of a spill. A spill reaching a prehistoric site along these shorelines could coat fragile artifacts or site features and compromise the potential for radiocarbon dating organic materials in a site (although other dating methods are available, and it is possible to decontaminate an oiled sample for radiocarbon dating). Coastal prehistoric sites could also be damaged by spill cleanup operations (e.g., destroying fragile artifacts, disturbing the provenance of artifacts or site features). BOEM (2017a) notes that some unavoidable direct and indirect impacts on coastal historic resources could occur.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

## C.7 Coastal Habitats and Protected Areas

Coastal habitats in the northern Gulf of Mexico that may be affected by oil and gas activities are described in previous EISs (BOEM, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b) and are tabulated in the OSRP. Coastal habitats inshore of the project area include coastal and barrier island beaches and dunes, wetlands, oyster reefs, and submerged seagrass beds. Most of the northern Gulf of Mexico is fringed by coastal and barrier island beaches, with wetlands, oyster reefs, and submerged seagrass beds occurring in sheltered areas behind the barrier islands and in estuaries.

Because of the distance from shore, the only IPF associated with routine activities in the project area that could affect beaches and dunes, wetlands, oyster reefs, seagrass beds, coastal wildlife refuges, wilderness areas, or any other managed or protected coastal area is support vessel traffic. The support bases at Port Fourchon, Louisiana and Gulfport, Mississippi are not located in wildlife refuges or wilderness areas. Potential impacts of support vessel traffic are briefly addressed below.

A large oil spill is the only accidental IPF that could affect coastal habitats and protected areas. A small fuel spill in the project area would be unlikely to affect coastal habitats because the project area is 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline (Texas). As explained in **Section A.9.1**, a small fuel spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters prior to natural dispersion.

### Impacts of Support Vessel Traffic

Support operations, including the crew boats and supply boats as detailed in EP Section 14, may have a minor incremental impact on coastal and barrier island beaches, wetlands, oyster reefs, and protected habitats. Over time, with a large number of vessel trips, vessel wakes can erode shorelines along inlets, channels, and harbors, resulting in localized land loss. Impacts will be minimized by following the speed and wake restrictions in harbors and channels.

Support operations, including crew boats and supply boats, are not anticipated to have a significant impact on submerged seagrass beds. While submerged seagrass beds have the potential to be uprooted, scarred, or lost due to direct contact from vessels, use of navigation channels and adherence to local requirements and implemented programs will decrease the likelihood of impacts to submerged seagrass beds (BOEM, 2017a,c).

## Impacts of a Large Oil Spill

Potential spill impacts on coastal habitats are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). Coastal habitats inshore of the project area include coastal and barrier island beaches, wetlands, oyster reefs, and submerged seagrass beds. For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to coastal habitats.

NWRs and other protected areas such as Wildlife Management Areas along the coast are discussed in the lease sale EIS (BOEM, 2017a) and Shell's OSRP. Based on the 30-day OSRA, coastal and near-coastal wildlife refuges, wilderness areas, and state and national parks within the geographic range of the potential shoreline contacts within 30 days are listed in **Table 6**. The level of impacts from oil spills on coastal habitats depends on many factors, including the oil characteristics, the geographic location of the landfall, and the weather and oceanographic conditions at the time of the spill (BOEM, 2017a). Oil that makes it to beaches may be liquid, weathered oil, an oil-and-water mousse, or tarballs. Oil is generally deposited on beaches in lines defined by wave action at the time of landfall. Oil that remains on the beach will thicken as its volatile components are lost. Thickened oil may form tarballs or aggregations that incorporate sand, shell, and other materials into its mass. Tar may be buried to varying depths under the sand. On warm days, both exposed and buried tarballs may liquefy and ooze. Oozing may also serve to expand the size of a mass as it incorporates beach materials. Oil on beaches may be cleaned up manually, mechanically, or both. Some oil can remain on the beach at varying depths and may persist for several years as it slowly biodegrades and volatilizes (BOEM, 2017a). Impacts associated with an extensive oiling of coastal and barrier island beaches from a large oil spill are expected to be significant (**Table 6**).

Table 6. Wildlife refuges, wilderness areas, and state and national parks and preserves within the geographic range of 1% or greater conditional probability of shoreline contact within 30 days of a hypothetical spill from Launch Area W011 based on the 30-day Oil Spill Risk Analysis (OSRA) model.

County or Parish, State	Wildlife Refuge, Wilderness Area, or State/National Park
Cameron County, Texas	Boca Chica State Park
	Brazos Island State Park
	Laguna Atascosa National Wildlife Refuge
	Laguna Madre Gulf Ecological Management Site
	Las Palomas Wildlife Management Area
	Lower Rio Grande Valley National Wildlife Refuge
Willacy County, Texas	Laguna Atascosa National Wildlife Refuge
	Laguna Madre Gulf Ecological Management Site
	Padre Island National Seashore
Kleburg County, Texas	Laguna Madre Gulf Ecological Management Site
	Padre Island National Seashore
Nueces County, Texas	I.B. Magee Beach Park
	Laguna Madre Gulf Ecological Management Site
	Mission-Aransas National Estuarine Research Reserve
	Mustang Island State Park
	Port Aransas Nature Preserve
	Roberts Point Park
Aransas County, Texas	Aransas National Wildlife Refuge
	Goose Island State Park
	Lydia Ann Island Audubon Sanctuary
	Mission-Aransas National Estuarine Research

County or Parish, State	Wildlife Refuge, Wilderness Area, or State/National Park
	Rattlesnake Island, Ayres Island, and Roddy Island Audubon Sanctuary
	Redfish Bay State Scientific Area
Calhoun County, Texas	Aransas National Wildlife Refuge
	Chester Island Bird Sanctuary
	Guadalupe Delta Wildlife Management Area
	Matagorda Island Wildlife Management Area
	Welder Flats Wildlife Management Area
Matagorda County, Texas	Big Boggy National Wildlife Refuge
	Chamber Park
	Matagorda Bay Nature Park
	Oyster Lake Park
	San Bernard National Wildlife Refuge
	West Moring Dock Park
Brazoria County, Texas	Brazoria National Wildlife Refuge
	Christmas Bay Coastal Preserve
	Justin Hurst Wildlife Management Area
	San Bernard National Wildlife Refuge
Galveston County, Texas	Anahuac National Wildlife Refuge
	Apfell Park
	Bolivar Flats Shorebird Sanctuary
	Fort Travis Seashore Park
	Galveston Island State Park
	Horseshoe Marsh Bird Sanctuary
	Mundy Marsh Bird Sanctuary
	R.A. Apffel Park
	Seawolf Park
Jefferson County, Texas	McFaddin National Wildlife Refuge
	Sea Rim State Park
	Texas Point National Wildlife Refuge
Cameron Parish, Louisiana	Peveto Woods Sanctuary
	Rockefeller State Wildlife Refuge and Game Preserve
	Sabine National Wildlife Refuge

Coastal wetlands are highly sensitive to oiling and can be significantly impacted because of the inherent toxicity of hydrocarbon and non-hydrocarbon components of the spilled substances (Mendelsohn et al., 2012; Lin et al., 2016). Numerous variables such as oil concentration and chemical composition, vegetation type and density, season or weather, preexisting stress levels, soil types, and water levels may influence the impacts of oil exposure on wetlands. Light oiling could cause plant die-back, followed by recovery in a fairly short time. Vegetation exposed to oil that persists in wetlands could take years to recover (BOEM, 2017a). However, in a study in Barataria Bay, Louisiana, after the *Deepwater Horizon* spill, Silliman et al. (2012) reported that previously healthy marshes largely recovered to a pre-oiling state within 18 months. At 103 salt marsh locations that spanned 267 miles (430 km) of shoreline in Louisiana, Mississippi, and Alabama, Silliman et al. (2016) determined a threshold for oil impacts on marsh edge erosion with higher erosion rates occurring for approximately 1 to 2 years after the *Deepwater Horizon* spill at sites with

the highest amounts of plant stem oiling (90% to 100%); thus, displaying a large-scale ecosystem loss.

In addition to the direct impacts of oil, cleanup activities in marshes may accelerate rates of erosion and retard recovery rates (BOEM, 2017a). A review of the literature and new studies indicated that oil spill impacts to seagrass beds are often limited and may be limited to when oil is in direct contact with these plants (Fonseca et al., 2017). However, if oiling were to occur, oil within the estuarine sediments may pose the risk of periodic re-releases of oil in the area, causing potential secondary impacts to the localized area (BOEM, 2023b). Impacts associated with an extensive oiling of coastal wetland habitat are expected to be significant.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

## C.8 Socioeconomic and Other Resources

### C.8.1 Recreational and Commercial Fishing

Potential impacts to recreational and commercial fishing are analyzed by BOEM (2017a). The major species sought by commercial fishermen in federal waters of the Gulf of Mexico include shrimp, menhaden, red snapper (*Lutjanus campechanus*), tunas, and groupers (BOEM, 2017a). However, most of the fishing effort for these species is on the continental shelf in shallow waters. The main commercial fishing activity in deep waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico is pelagic longlining for tunas, swordfishes, and other billfishes (Continental Shelf Associates, 2002; Beerthircher et al., 2009). Pelagic longlining has occurred historically in the project area, primarily during spring and summer.

It is unlikely that any commercial fishing activity other than longlining will occur at or near the project area due to the water depth. Benthic species targeted by commercial fishers occur on the upper continental slope, well inshore of the project area. Royal red shrimp (*Pleoticus robustus*) are caught by trawlers in water depths of approximately 820 to 1,804 ft (250 to 550 m) (Stiles et al., 2007). Tilefishes (primarily *Lopholatilus chamaeleonticeps*) are caught by bottom longlining in water depths from approximately 540 to 1,476 ft (165 to 450 m) (Continental Shelf Associates, 2002).

Most recreational fishing activity in the region occurs in water depths less than 656 ft (200 m) (Continental Shelf Associates, 1997, 2002; Keithly and Roberts, 2017). In deeper water, the main attraction to recreational fishers is petroleum rigs offshore Texas and Louisiana. Due to the project site's distance from shore, it is unlikely that recreational fishing activity is occurring in the project area.

The only routine IPF that could potentially affect fisheries (commercial and recreational) is MODU presence (including noise and lights). Two types of potential accidents are also addressed in this section: a small fuel spill and a large oil spill.

#### Impacts of Mobile Offshore Drilling Unit Presence (including noise and lights)

There is a slight possibility of pelagic longlines becoming entangled in the MODU. For example, in January 1999, a portion of a pelagic longline snagged on the acoustic Doppler current profiler of a drillship working in the Gulf of Mexico (Continental Shelf Associates, 2002). The line was removed without incident. Generally, longline fishers use radar and are aware of offshore structures and ships when placing their sets. Therefore, little or no impact on pelagic longlining is expected.

No other adverse impacts on fishing activities are anticipated. The presence of the MODU would result in a limited area being unavailable for fishing activity, but this effect is considered negligible.

Other factors such as effluent discharges are likely to have negligible impacts on commercial or recreational fisheries due to rapid dispersion, the small area of ocean affected, and the intermittent nature of the discharges.

### **Impacts of a Small Fuel Spill**

The probability of a fuel spill will be minimized by Shell's preventative measures during routine operations, including fuel transfer. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the potential for impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on Shell's spill response measures. Given the open ocean location of the project area and the short duration of a small spill, the opportunity for impacts to occur would be very brief.

Pelagic longlining activities in the project area, if any, could be interrupted in the event of a small fuel spill. The area of diesel fuel on the sea surface would range from 1.2 to 12 ac (0.5 to 5 ha), depending on sea state and weather conditions. Fishing activities could be interrupted due to the activities of response vessels operating in the project area. A small fuel spill would not affect coastal water quality because the spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters prior to dissipating (**Section A.9.1**).

### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential spill impacts on fishing activities are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to this activity.

Pelagic longlining activities in the project area and other fishing activities in the northern Gulf of Mexico could be interrupted in the event of a large oil spill. A spill may or may not result in fishery closures, depending on the duration of the spill, the oceanographic and meteorological conditions at the time, and the effectiveness of spill response measures. Data from the *Deepwater Horizon* incident provide information about the maximum potential extent of fishery closures in the event of a large oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico. At its peak on 12 July 2010, closures encompassed 84,101 miles<sup>2</sup> (217,821 km<sup>2</sup>), or 34.8% of the U.S. Gulf of Mexico Exclusive Economic Zone. BOEM (2012a) notes that fisheries closures from a large spill event could have a negative effect on short-term fisheries catch and marketability.

According to BOEM (2012a, 2017a), the potential impacts on commercial and recreational fishing activities from an accidental oil spill are anticipated to be minimal because the potential for oil spills is very low; the most typical events are small and of short duration; and the effects are so localized that fishes are typically able to avoid the affected area. Fish populations may be affected by an oil spill event should it occur, but they would be primarily affected if the oil reaches the productive shelf and estuarine areas where many fishes spend a portion of their life cycle. However, most species of commercially valuable fish in the Gulf of Mexico have planktonic eggs or larvae which may be affected by a large oil spill in deep water (BOEM, 2017a). The probability of an offshore spill affecting these nearshore environments is also low.

Should a large oil spill occur, economic impacts on commercial and recreational fishing activities would likely occur, but are difficult to predict because impacts would differ by fishery and season (BOEM, 2017a,c). Loss of consumer confidence and public health concerns can lead to the potential for economic loss since it is likely to result in seafood being withdrawn from the market. A loss of consumer confidence may also lead to price reductions or outright rejection of seafood products by commercial buyers and consumers. Quantifying financial loss due to loss in market confidence can be difficult, because it depends on reliable data being available to demonstrate both that sales have been lost and that prices have fallen as a direct consequence of the spill (International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation Limited, 2014). An analysis of the effects of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident on the seafood industry in the Gulf of Mexico estimated that the spill reduced total seafood

sales by \$51.7 to \$952.9 million, with an estimated loss of 740 to 9,315 seafood-related jobs (Carroll et al., 2016).

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of a large spill, impacts to recreational and commercial fishing are expected to be significantly adverse for up to several years. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

### **C.8.2 Public Health and Safety**

There are no IPFs associated with routine operations that are expected to affect public health and safety. A small fuel spill that is dissipated within a few days would have little or no impact on public health and safety, as the spill response would be completed entirely offshore, 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline (Texas). A large oil spill is the only IPF that has the potential to affect public health and safety.

#### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

In the event of a large spill from a blowout, the main safety and health concerns are those of the offshore personnel involved in the incident and those responding to the spill. The proposed activities will be covered by the OSRP and, in addition, the MODU maintain a Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan as required under MARPOL 73/78.

Depending on the spill rate and duration, the physical and chemical characteristics of the oil, the meteorological and oceanographic conditions at the time, and the effectiveness of spill response measures, the public could be exposed to oil on the water and along the shoreline, through skin contact or inhalation of VOCs. Crude oil is a highly flammable material, and any smoke or vapors from a crude oil fire can cause irritation. Exposure to large quantities of crude oil may pose a health hazard.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. No significant spill impacts on public health and safety are expected.

### **C.8.3 Employment and Infrastructure**

There are no IPFs associated with routine operations that are expected to affect employment and infrastructure. The project involves drilling with support from existing shore-based facilities in Louisiana and Texas. No new or expanded facilities will be constructed, and no new employees are expected to move permanently into the area. The project will have a negligible impact on socioeconomic conditions such as local employment and existing offshore and coastal infrastructure (including major sources of supplies, services, energy, and water). A small fuel spill that is dissipated within a few days would have little or no economic impact, as the spill response would use existing facilities, resources, and personnel. A large oil spill is the only IPF that has the potential to affect employment and infrastructure.

#### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

Potential socioeconomic impacts of an oil spill are discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to employment and coastal infrastructure. A large spill could cause several types of economic impacts: extensive fishery closures could put fishermen out of work; temporary employment could increase as part of the response effort;

adverse publicity could reduce employment in coastal recreation and tourism industries; and OCS drilling activities, including service and support operations that are an important part of local economies, could be suspended.

Nonmarket effects such as traffic congestion, strains on public services, shortages of commodities or services, and disruptions to the normal patterns of activities or expectations could also occur in the short term. These negative, short-term social and economic consequences of a spill are expected to be modest in terms of projected cleanup expenditures and the number of people employed in cleanup and remediation activities (BOEM, 2017a). Net employment impacts from a spill would not be expected to exceed 1% of baseline employment in any given year (BOEM, 2017a).

The project area is 141 miles (227 km) from the nearest shoreline (Texas) and, based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County, Texas is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% probability within 30 days). Within 30 days, shoreline segments of eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of being contacted. A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. No significant spill impacts on employment and infrastructure are expected.

#### C.8.4 Recreation and Tourism

For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to recreation and tourism. There are no known recreational or tourism uses in the project area. Recreational resources and tourism in coastal areas would not be affected by routine activities due to the distance from shore. Compliance with NTL BSEE-2015-G03 (See **Table 1**) will minimize the chance of trash or debris being lost overboard from the MODU and subsequently washing up on beaches. As explained in **Section A.9.1**, a small fuel spill would not be expected to make landfall or reach coastal waters prior to dissipating. Therefore, a small fuel spill in the project area would be unlikely to affect recreation and tourism. A large oil spill is the only IPF that has the potential to affect recreation and tourism.

#### Impacts of a Large Oil Spill

Potential impacts of an oil spill on recreation and tourism are discussed by BOEM (2017a). For this EP, there are no unique site-specific issues with respect to these impacts.

Impacts on recreation and tourism would vary depending on the duration of the spill and its fate, including the effectiveness of response measures. A large spill that reached coastal waters and shorelines could adversely affect recreation and tourism by contaminating beaches and wetlands, resulting in negative publicity that encourages people to stay away. Loss of tourist confidence and public health concerns can then lead to the potential for economic loss. Media coverage of oil contamination, or word-of-mouth, can have implications on public perception of the incident. However, quantifying financial loss due to loss in confidence can be difficult because it depends on implementation of an effective response plan as well as a strategy to restore any loss of appeal to tourists that the area may have suffered.

According to BOEM (2017a), should an oil spill occur and contact a beach area or other recreational resource, it would cause some disruption during the impact and cleanup phases of the spill. However, these effects are also likely to be small in scale and of short duration, in part because the probability of an offshore spill contacting most beaches is small. Based on the 30-day OSRA modeling (**Table 3**), Matagorda County, Texas is the coastal area most likely to be affected (1% probability within 10 days and 10% probability within 30 days). Within 30 days, shoreline segments of eleven Texas counties and one Louisiana parish have a 1% to 10% probability of being

contacted. In the unlikely event that a spill occurs that is sufficiently large to affect areas of the coast and, through public perception, have effects that reach beyond the damaged area, effects to recreation and tourism could be significant (BOEM, 2017a).

Impacts of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident on recreation and tourism provide some insight into the potential effects of a large spill. NOAA (2016a) estimated that the public lost 16,857,116 user-days of fishing, boating, and beach-going experiences as a result of the spill. The U.S. Travel Association has estimated the economic impact of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident on tourism across the Gulf Coast over a 3-year period at \$22.7 billion (Oxford Economics, 2010). Hotels and restaurants were the most affected tourism businesses, but charter fishing, marinas, and boat dealers and sellers were among the others affected (Eastern Research Group, 2014).

However, a blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the event of a large spill, impacts to recreation and tourism are expected to be adverse, but likely temporary. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures.

#### **C.8.5 Land Use**

Land use along the northern Gulf Coast is discussed by BOEM (2016b, 2017a). There are no routine IPFs potentially affecting land use. The project will use existing onshore support facilities in Louisiana and Texas. The land use at the existing shorebase sites is industrial. The project will not involve new construction or changes to existing land use and, therefore, will not have any impacts. Levels of boat and helicopter traffic as well as demand for goods and services, including scarce coastal resources, will represent a small fraction of the level of activity occurring at the shorebases.

A large oil spill is the only relevant accidental IPF. A small fuel spill would not have impacts on land use, as the response would be staged out of existing shorebases and facilities.

#### **Impacts of a Large Oil Spill**

The initial response for a large oil spill would be staged out of existing facilities, with no effect on land use. A large spill could have limited temporary impacts on land use along the coast if additional staging areas were needed. For example, during the *Deepwater Horizon* incident, 25 temporary staging areas were established in Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida for spill response and cleanup efforts (BOEM, 2012a). In the event of a large spill in the project area, similar temporary staging areas could be needed. These areas would eventually return to their original use as the response is demobilized.

An oil spill is not likely to significantly affect land use and coastal infrastructure in the region, in part because an offshore spill would have a small probability of contacting onshore resources. BOEM (2016b) states that landfill capacity would probably not be an issue at any phase of an oil spill event or the long-term recovery. In the case of the *Deepwater Horizon* incident and response, USEPA reported that existing landfills receiving oil spill waste had sufficient capacity to handle waste volumes; the wastes that were disposed of in landfills represented less than 7% of the total daily waste normally accepted at these landfills (USEPA, 2016).

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. No significant spill impacts on land use are expected.

## C.8.6 Other Marine Uses

The project area is not located within any USCG-designated fairway or shipping lane but is located within Military Warning Area W-602. Shell will comply with BOEM requirements and lease stipulations to avoid impacts on uses of the area by military vessels and aircraft.

There is existing subsea infrastructure within 2,000 ft (610 m) of the proposed wellsites (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018). Shell will be using one DP MODU and will pre-plot the positioning of the existing subsea infrastructure to ensure safe operations.

A large oil spill is the only relevant IPF that could affect other marine uses. A small fuel spill would not have impacts on other marine uses because the spill and response activities would be mainly within the project area, and the duration would be brief.

### Impacts of a Large Oil Spill

An accidental spill would be unlikely to significantly affect shipping or other marine uses. In the event of a large spill requiring numerous response vessels, coordination would be required to manage the vessel traffic for safe operations.

A blowout resulting in a large oil spill is a rare event, and the probability of such an event will be minimized by Shell's well control and blowout prevention measures as detailed in EP Section 2j. In the unlikely event of a spill, implementation of Shell's OSRP will mitigate and reduce the impacts. EP Section 9b provides details on spill response measures. No significant spill impacts on other marine uses are expected.

## C.9 Cumulative Impacts<sup>1</sup>

Prior Studies. Prior to the lease sales, BOEM and its predecessors prepared multisale EISs to analyze the environmental impact of activities that might occur in the multisale area. BOEM and its predecessors also analyzed the impacts from all planned activities of OCS exploration activities similar to those planned in this EP in several documents. The level and types of activities planned in Shell's EP are within the range of activities described and evaluated by BOEM (2012a,b, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016a,b, 2017a, 2023a,b). Past, present, and reasonably foreseeable activities were identified in these documents, which are incorporated by reference. The proposed action will not result in any additional impacts beyond those evaluated in the multisale and Final EISs.

Description of Planned Actions to Occur in the Vicinity of Project Area. Shell does not anticipate other projects in the vicinity of the project area beyond the types of projects analyzed in the lease sale and Supplemental EISs (BOEM, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b).

Impacts of Other Planned Activities in the Exploration Plan. The BOEM (2023a) Final EIS included a lengthy discussion of impacts of planned activities, which analyzed the environmental and socioeconomic impacts from the incremental impact of the 10 proposed lease sales, in addition to all activities (including non-OCS activities) projected to occur from past, proposed, and future lease sales. The EISs considered exploration, delineation, and development wells; platform installation; service vessel trips; and oil spills. The EISs examined the potential effects of the planned actions on each specific resource for the entire Gulf of Mexico.

The EIA incorporates and builds on these analyses by examining the potential impacts on physical, biological, and socioeconomic resources from the work planned in this EP, in conjunction with the other reasonably foreseeable activities expected to occur in the Gulf of Mexico. Thus, for all impacts,

<sup>1</sup> On May 20, 2022, NEPA original requirements came into effect and were reinstated by the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ), which is responsible for Federal agency implementation of NEPA.

the incremental contribution of Shell's proposed actions to the impacts from all planned activities in these prior analyses is not considered significant.

### **C.9.1 Impacts to Physical/Chemical Resources**

The work planned in this EP is limited in geographic scope and the impacts on the physical/chemical environment will be correspondingly limited.

Air Quality. Emissions from pollutants into the atmosphere from activities are not projected to have significant effects on onshore air quality because of the distance from shore, the prevailing atmospheric conditions, emission rates and heights, and resulting pollutant concentrations. As BOEM found in the multisale EISs, the incremental contribution of activities like Shell's proposed activities is not significant and will not cause or contribute to a violation of NAAQS (BOEM, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023a,b). In addition, the planned actions contribution to visibility impairment is also very small. As mentioned in previous sections, projected emissions meet BOEM's exemption criteria and would not contribute to the impacts from all planned activities on air quality.

Climate Change. CO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>4</sub> emissions from the project would constitute a negligible contribution to greenhouse gas emissions from all OCS activities. According to BOEM (2013), greenhouse gas emissions from all OCS oil and gas activities make up a very small portion of national CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, and BOEM does not believe that emissions directly attributable to OCS activities are a significant contributor to global greenhouse gas levels. Greenhouse gas emissions identified in this EP represent a negligible contribution to the total greenhouse gas emissions from reasonably foreseeable activities in the Gulf of Mexico area and would not significantly alter any of the climate change impacts evaluated in the previous EISs.

Water Quality. Shell's project may result in some minor water quality impacts due to the NPDES-permitted discharge of drilling muds and cuttings, treated sanitary and domestic wastes, non-contact cooling water, deck drainage, desalination unit brine, non-contaminated well treatment and completion fluids, BOP fluid, excess cement, hydrate inhibitor, subsea fluid discharges, uncontaminated fire water, bilge water and ballast water. These effects are expected to be minor (localized to the area within a few hundred meters of the MODU) and temporary (lasting only hours longer than the disturbance or discharge). Any impacts from all planned activities to water quality are unquantifiable and expected to be negligible.

Archaeological Resources. No known shipwrecks or other archaeological artifacts were identified in the project area (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018). The project area is well beyond the 197-ft (60-m) depth contour used by BOEM as the seaward extent for prehistoric archaeological site potential in the Gulf of Mexico. Therefore, Shell's operations will have no impacts from all planned activities on historic shipwrecks or prehistoric archaeological resources.

New Information. New information included in the most recent Programmatic, Supplemental, and Final EISs (BOEM, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016a,b, 2017a, 2023a,b) has been incorporated into the EIA, where applicable.

### **C.9.2 Impacts to Biological Resources**

The work planned in this EP is limited in geographic scope and duration, and the impacts on biological resources will be correspondingly limited.

Seafloor Habitats and Biota. Effects on seafloor habitats and biota from discharges of drilling mud and cuttings are expected to be minor and limited to a small area. The shallow hazards assessment did not identify any features that could support significant high-density deepwater benthic communities within 2,000 ft (610 m) of the proposed wellsites (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018).

Areas that may support high-density deepwater benthic communities will be avoided as required by NTL 2009-G40. Soft bottom communities are ubiquitous along the northern Gulf of Mexico continental slope, and the extent of benthic impacts during this project is insignificant regionally. As noted in the multisale EISs, the incremental contributions of activities similar to Shell's proposed activities to the impacts from all planned activities is not significant (BOEM, 2012a,b, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023b).

Threatened, Endangered, and Protected Species. Threatened, Endangered, and Protected species that could occur in the project area include the sperm whale, Rice's whale, oceanic whitetip shark, giant manta ray, Black-capped Petrel, and five species of sea turtles. Potential impact sources include the MODU traffic. Potential effects for these species would be limited and temporary and would be reduced by Shell's compliance with BOEM-required mitigation measures, including NTLs BSEE-2015-G03 and BOEM-2016-G01 and NMFS (2020a, 2021) Appendix B and C. No significant impacts from all planned activities are expected.

Coastal and Marine Birds. Birds may be exposed to contaminants, including air pollutants and routine discharges, but significant impacts are unlikely due to rapid dispersion. Shell's compliance with NTL BSEE-2015-G03 will minimize the likelihood of debris-related impacts on birds. Support vessel and helicopter traffic may disturb some foraging and resting birds; however, it is likely that individual birds would experience, at most, only short-term behavioral disruption.

Due to the limited scope, timing, and geographic extent of the proposed activities, collisions or other adverse effects are unlikely, and no significant impacts from all planned activities are expected.

Fisheries Resources. Exploration and production structures occur in the vicinity of the project area. The additional effect of the proposed activities would be negligible.

Coastal Habitats. Due to the distance of the project area from shore, routine activities are not expected to have any impact on beaches and dunes, wetlands, seagrass beds, coastal wildlife refuges, wilderness areas, or any other managed or protected coastal area. The support bases are not in wildlife refuges or wilderness areas. Support operations, including the crew boat and supply boats, may have a minor incremental impact on coastal habitats. Over time with a large number of vessel trips, vessel wakes can erode shorelines along inlets, channels, and harbors. Impacts will be minimized by following the speed and wake restrictions in harbors and channels.

New Information. New information included in the most recent Programmatic, Supplemental, and Final EISs (BOEM, 2012a,b, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016a,b, 2017a, 2023a,b) has been incorporated into the EIA, where applicable.

### **C.9.3 Impacts to Socioeconomic Resources**

The work planned in this EP is limited in geographic scope and duration, and the impacts on socioeconomic resources will be correspondingly limited.

The multisale and Supplemental and Final EISs analyzed the impacts from all planned activities of oil and gas exploration and development in the project area, in combination with other impact-producing activities, on commercial fishing, recreational fishing, recreational resources, historical and archaeological resources, land use and coastal infrastructure, demographics, and environmental justice (BOEM, 2012a, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016b, 2017a, 2023a,b). BOEM also analyzed the economic impact of oil and gas activities on the Gulf States, finding only minor impacts in most of Texas, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida, more significant impacts in parts of Texas, and substantial impacts on Louisiana.

Shell's proposed activities will have negligible impacts from all planned activities on socioeconomic resources. There are no IPFs associated with routine operations that are expected to affect public health and safety, employment and infrastructure, recreation and tourism, land use, or other marine uses. Due to the distance from shore, it is unlikely that any recreational fishing activity is occurring in the project area, and it is unlikely that any commercial fishing activity other than longlining occurs at or near the project area. The project will have negligible impacts on fishing activities.

**New Information.** New information included in the most recent Programmatic, Supplemental, and Final EISs (BOEM, 2017a) has been incorporated into the EIA, where applicable.

## **D. Environmental Hazards**

### **D.1 Geologic Hazards**

Based on the results of high-resolution geophysical surveys, the proposed wellsites appear suitable for the planned activities (Gems, 2001; GEMS, 2004; Fugro Geoservices, Inc., 2015; Shell, 2017; Oceaneering, Inc., 2018). See EP Section 6a for supporting geological and geophysical information.

### **D.2 Severe Weather**

Under most circumstances, the weather is not expected to have any effect on the proposed activities. Extreme weather, including high winds, strong currents, and large waves, was considered in the design criteria for the MODU. High winds and limited visibility during a severe storm could disrupt communication and support activities (vessel and helicopter traffic) and make it necessary to suspend some activities on the MODU for safety reasons until the storm or weather event passes.

From 2011 to 2024, 22 tropical storms and/or hurricanes have shut down oil and gas activities in the Gulf of Mexico (BSEE, 2024). Damage was minimal from the storms in 2017 to 2022 and only Hurricane Ida in 2021 caused an accidental release from a ruptured pipeline and well head off the Louisiana coastline (BOEM, 2024). In the event of a hurricane, procedures in Shell's Hurricane Evacuation Plan would be followed.

### **D.3 Currents and Waves**

A rig-based acoustic Doppler current profiler will be used to continuously monitor the current beneath the MODU. Metocean conditions, such as sea state, wind speed, ocean currents, etc., will also be continuously monitored. Under most circumstances, physical oceanographic conditions are not expected to have any effect on the proposed activities. Strong currents (caused by Loop Current eddies and intrusions) and large waves were considered in the design criteria for the MODU. High waves during a severe storm could disrupt support activities (i.e., vessel and helicopter traffic) and make it necessary to suspend some activities on the MODU for safety reasons until the storm or weather event passes.

## **E. Alternatives**

No formal alternatives were evaluated in this EP. However, various technical and operational options, including the location of the proposed wellsites and the selection of the DP MODU was considered by Shell in developing the proposed action. There are no other reasonable alternatives to accomplish the goals of this project.

## **F. Mitigation Measures**

The proposed action includes numerous mitigation measures required by laws, regulations, and BOEM lease stipulations and NTLs. The project will comply with applicable federal, state, and local requirements concerning air pollutant emissions, discharges to water, and solid waste disposal. Project activities will be conducted under Shell's OSRP and will include the measures described in EP Section 2j.

## **G. Consultation**

No persons beyond those cited as Preparers (**Section H., Preparers**) or agencies were consulted regarding potential impacts associated with the proposed activities during the preparation of the EIA.

## **H. Preparers**

The EIA was prepared for Shell Offshore Inc. by its contractor, CSA Ocean Sciences Inc. Contributors included the following:

- Carrie O'Reilly (Project Scientist, CSA Ocean Sciences Inc.);
- John Tiggelaar (Project Scientist, CSA Ocean Sciences Inc.);
- Deborah Murray (Document Production Services Manager, CSA Ocean Sciences Inc.);
- Kayla Hartigan (Project Scientist, CSA Ocean Sciences Inc.);
- Cairra Martin (GIS Specialist, CSA Ocean Sciences Inc.);
- Hillary Sletten (Production Geologist; Shell Exploration & Production Co.);
- Andrew Creppel (Production Engineer; Shell Exploration & Production Co.);
- Andrew Koller (Geohazards Specialist, Shell International Exploration & Production);
- Tracy Albert (Senior Regulatory Specialist, Shell Exploration & Production Co.);
- Robin Voosen (Regulatory Specialist, Shell Exploration & Production Co.);
- Joshua O'Brien (Senior Environmental Engineer, Shell Exploration & Production Co.);
- Carson Morey (Environmental Engineer, Shell Exploration & Production Co.); and
- Tim Langford (Emergency Management Advisor, Shell Exploration & Production Co.).

## I. References

Abbriano, R.M., M.M. Carranza, S.L. Hogle, R.A. Levin, A.N. Netburn, K.L. Seto, S.M. Snyder, and P.J.S. Franks. 2011. *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill: A review of the planktonic response. *Oceanography* 24(3): 294-301.

ABS Consulting Inc. 2016. 2016 Update of Occurrence Rates for Offshore Oil Spills. Prepared for the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management and the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement. Contract # E15PX00045, Deliverable 7. <https://www.bsee.gov/sites/bsee.gov/files/osrr-oil-spill-response-research//1086aa.pdf>.

ABSG Consulting Inc. 2018. US Outer Continental Shelf Oil Spill Statistics. Arlington (VA): Prepared for US Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. OCS Study BOEM 2018-006. 38 pp.

Ackleh, A.S., G.E. Ioup, J.W. Ioup, B. Ma, J.J. Newcomb, N. Pal, N.A. Sidorovskaia, and C. Tiemann. 2012. Assessing the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill impact on marine mammal population through acoustics: endangered sperm whales. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 131(3): 2306-2314.

Almeda, R., Z. Wambaugh, Z. Wang, C. Hyatt, Z. Liu, and E.J. Buskey. 2013. Interactions between zooplankton and crude oil: toxic effects and bioaccumulation of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons. *PLoS ONE* 8(6): e67212.

Anderson, C.M., M. Mayes, and R. LaBelle. 2012. Update of Occurrence Rates for Offshore Oil Spills. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management and Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement. OCS Report BOEM 2012-069, BSEE 2012-069. 76 pp.

Auffret, M., M. Duchemin, S. Rousseau, I. Boutet, A. Tanguy, D. Moraga, and A. Marhic. 2004. Monitoring of immunotoxic responses in oysters reared in areas contaminated by the Erika oil spill. *Aquatic Living Resources* 17(3): 297-302.

Baguley, J.G., P.A. Montagna, C. Cooksey, J.L. Hyland, H.W. Bang, C.L. Morrison, A. Kamikawa, P. Bennetts, G. Saiyo, E. Parsons, M. Herdener, and M. Ricci. 2015. Community response of deep-sea soft-sediment metazoan meiofauna to the *Deepwater Horizon* blowout and oil spill. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 528: 127-140.

Barkaszi, M.J. and C.J. Kelly. 2018. Seismic Survey Mitigation Measures and Protected Species Observer Reports: Synthesis Report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. Contract No.: M17PD00004. OCS Study BOEM 2019-012. 141 pp. + apps.

Barkaszi, M.J., M. Butler, R. Compton, A. Unietis, and B. Bennett. 2012. Seismic Survey Mitigation Measures and Marine Mammal Observer Reports. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study BOEM 2012-015. 28 pp. + apps.

Barkuloo, J.M. 1988. Report on the Conservation Status of the Gulf of Mexico sturgeon, *Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi*. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Panama City, FL.

Baum, J.K. and R.A. Myers. 2004. Shifting baselines and the decline of pelagic sharks in the Gulf of Mexico. *Ecology Letters* 7(2): 135-145.

Beerkircher, L., C.A. Brown, and V. Restrepo. 2009. Pelagic Observer Program Data Summary, Gulf of Mexico Bluefin Tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) Spawning Season 2007 and 2008; and Analysis of Observer Coverage Levels. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-588. 33 pp.

Bélanger, L. and J. Bédard. 1989. Responses of staging greater snow geese to human disturbance. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 53(3): 713-719.

Bellas, J., L. Saco-Álvarez, Ó. Nieto, J.M. Bayona, J. Albaigés, and R. Beiras. 2013. Evaluation of artificially-weathered standard fuel oil toxicity by marine invertebrate embryo-genesis bioassays. *Chemosphere* 90: 1103-1108.

Belter, M., J. Blondeau, C. Donovan, K. Edwards, I. Enochs, N. Formel, E. Geiger, S. Gittings, J. Grove, S. Groves, E. Hickerson, M. Johnston, H. Kelsey, K. Lohr, N. Miller, M. Nuttall, G.P. Schmahl, E. Towle, and S. Viehman. 2020. Coral Reef Condition: A Status Report for the Flower Garden Banks. NOAA Coral Reef Conservation Program. 7 pp.

Bergman, D.A. and P.A. Moore. 2005. The role of chemical signals in the social behavior of crayfish. *Chemical Senses* 30: i305-i306.

Berrojalbiz, N., S. Lacorte, A. Calbet, E. Saiz, C. Barata, and J. Dachs. 2009. Accumulation and cycling of polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons in zooplankton. *Environmental Science & Technology* 43: 2295-2301.

Berry, M., D.T. Booth, and C.J. Limpus. 2013. Artificial lighting and disrupted sea-finding behaviour in hatchling loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) on the Woongarra coast, south-east Queensland, Australia. *Australian Journal of Zoology* 61(2): 137-145.

Biggs, D.C. and P.H. Ressler. 2000. Water column biology, pp. 141-188. In: Deepwater Gulf of Mexico Environmental and Socioeconomic Data Search and Literature Synthesis. Volume I: Narrative Report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2000-049. 340 pp.

BirdLife International. 2018. *Pterodroma hasitata*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2018: e.T22698092A132624510. <https://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2018-2.RLTS.T22698092A132624510.en>.

BirdLife International. 2020. Piping Plover *Charadrius melanotos*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2020. <https://www.iucnredlist.org/species/22693811/182083944>.

Blackburn, M., C.A.S. Mazzacano, C. Fallon, and S.H. Black. 2014. Oil in Our Oceans. A Review of the Impacts of Oil Spills on Marine Invertebrates. The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation, Portland, OR. 160 pp.

Blackwell, S.B. and C.R. Greene Jr. 2003. Acoustic Measurements in Cook Inlet, Alaska, during August 2001. Greeneridge Sciences, Inc., for NMFS, Anchorage, AK. 43 pp.

Boehm, P., D. Turton, A. Raval, D. Caudle, D. French, N. Rabalais, R. Spies, and J. Johnson. 2001. Deepwater Program: Literature Review, Environmental Risks of Chemical Products used in Gulf of Mexico Deepwater Oil and Gas Operations. Volume I: Technical report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2001-011. 326 pp.

Bolle, L.J., C.A.F. de Jong, S.M. Bierman, P.J.G. Van Beek, O.A. van Keeken, P.W. Wessels, C.J.G. van Damme, H.V. Winter, D. de Haan, and R.P.A. Dekeling. 2012. Common sole larvae survive high levels of pile-driving sound in controlled exposure experiments. *PLoS One* 7(3): e33052.

Bonde, R.K. and T.J. O'Shea. 1989. Sowerby's beaked whale (*Mesoplodon bidens*) in the Gulf of Mexico. *Journal of Mammalogy* 70: 447-449.

Brame, A.B., T.R. Wiley, J.K. Carlson, S.V. Fordham, R.D. Grubbs, J. Osborne, R.M. Scharer, D.M. Bethea, and G.R. Poulakis. 2019. Biology, ecology, and status of the smalltooth sawfish *Pristis pectinata* in the USA. *Endangered Species Research* 39: 9-23.

Brooks, J.M., C. Fisher, H. Roberts, E. Cordes, I. Baums, B. Bernard, R. Church, P. Etnoyer, C. German, E. Goehring, I. McDonald, H. Roberts, T. Shank, D. Warren, S. Welsh, and G. Wolff. 2012. Exploration and Research of Northern Gulf of Mexico Deepwater Natural and Artificial Hard-bottom Habitats with Emphasis on Coral Communities: Reefs, Rigs, and Wrecks — "Lophelia II" Interim Report. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study BOEM 2012-106. 126 pp.

Bruyns, R. and A.N. Radford. 2013. Context-dependent impacts of anthropogenic noise on individual and social behaviour in a cooperatively breeding fish. *Animal Behaviour* 85(6): 1343-1349.

Buehler, D.A. 2022. Bald Eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), version 2.0. In: A.F. Poole and F.B. Gill (Eds.), *The Birds of North America*, Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, NY, USA. <https://birdsna.org/Species-Account/bna/species/baleag/introduction>.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement. 2010. Federal & Academic Scientists Return from Deep-sea Research Cruise in Gulf of Mexico: Scientists Observe Damage to Deep-sea Corals. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Regulation, and Enforcement. <https://www.boem.gov/BOEM-Newsroom/Press-Releases/2010/press1104a.aspx>.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2012a. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sales: 2012-2017. Western Planning Area Lease Sales 229, 233, 238, 246, and 248. Central Planning Area Lease Sales 227, 231, 235, 241, and 247. Final Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 92012-019. 3 volumes.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2012b. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sale: 2012. Central Planning Area Lease Sale 216/222. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2012-058. 2 volumes.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2013. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sales: 2013-2014. Western Planning Area Lease Sale 233. Central Planning Area 231. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2013-0118. 526 pp.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2014. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sales: 2015-2017. Central Planning Area Lease Sales 235, 241, and 247. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2014-655. 838 pp.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2015. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sales: 2016 and 2017. Central Planning Area Lease Sales 241 and 247; Eastern Planning Area Lease Sale 226. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2015-033. 748 pp.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2016a. Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program: 2017-2022. Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. OCS EIS/EIA BOEM 2016-060.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2016b. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sale: 2016. Western Planning Area Lease Sale 248. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2016-005.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2016c. Essential Fish Habitat Assessment for the Gulf of Mexico. USDOI. New Orleans, LA. OCS Report BOEM 2016-016.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2017a. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sales: 2017-2022. Gulf of Mexico Lease Sales 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 256, 257, 259, and 261. Final Multisale Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2017b. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sale. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement 2018. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2017-074.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2017c. Catastrophic Spill Event Analysis: High-Volume, Extended Duration Oil Spill Resulting from Loss of Well Control on the Gulf of Mexico Outer Continental Shelf. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study BOEM 2017-007. 339 pp.

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2023a. 2024-2029 National Outer Continental Shelf Oil and Gas Leasing Program Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. Sterling, VA. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2023-054. 283 pp.  
[https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/oil-gas-energy/leasing/2024-2029NatOCSOilGasLeasing\\_FinalPEISVol1\\_0.pdf](https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/oil-gas-energy/leasing/2024-2029NatOCSOilGasLeasing_FinalPEISVol1_0.pdf).

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2023b. Gulf of Mexico OCS Oil and Gas Lease Sale: Lease Sales 259 and 261. Final Supplemental Environmental Impact Statement. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, New Orleans Office. OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2023-001.

Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement. 2023. Offshore Incident Statistics. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement. <https://www.bsee.gov/stats-facts/offshore-incident-statistics>.

Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement. 2024. Hurricane Activity Updates. <https://www.bsee.gov/resources-tools/planning-preparedness/hurricane/hurricane-history>.

Camhi, M.D., E.K. Pikitch, and E.A. Babcock. 2008. Sharks of the Open Ocean: Biology, Fisheries, and Conservation. Oxford, UK., Blackwell Publishing Ltd. 502 pp.

Camilli, R., C.M. Reddy, D.R. Yoerger, B.A. Van Mooy, M.V. Jakuba, J.C. Kinsey, C.P. McIntyre, S.P. Sylva, and J.V. Maloney. 2010. Tracking hydrocarbon plume transport and biodegradation at *Deepwater Horizon*. *Science* 330(6001): 201-204.

Carlson, J.K. and J. Osborne. 2012. Relative abundance of smalltooth sawfish (*Pristis pectinata*) based on Everglades National Park Creel Survey. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-626. 15 pp. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/4326>.

Carlson, J.K., J. Osborne, and T.W. Schmidt. 2007. Monitoring of the recovery of smalltooth sawfish, *Pristis pectinata*, using standardized relative indices of abundance. *Biological Conservation* 136: 195-202.

Carmichael, R.H., W.M. Graham, A. Aven, G. Worthy, and S. Howden. 2012. Were multiple stressors a 'perfect storm' for northern Gulf of Mexico bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in 2011? *PLoS One* 7(7): e41155.

Carr, A. 1996. Suwanee River sturgeon, pp 73-83. In: M.H. Carr, A Naturalist in Florida. Yale University Press, New Haven, CT.

Carroll, M., B. Gentner, S. Larkin, K. Quigley, N. Perlot, L. Degner, and A. Kroetz. 2016. An Analysis of the Impacts of the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill on the Gulf of Mexico Seafood Industry. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study BOEM 2016-020.

Carvalho, R., C.-L. Wei, G.T. Rowe, and A. Schulze. 2013. Complex depth-related patterns in taxonomic and functional diversity of polychaetes in the Gulf of Mexico. *Deep Sea Research I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 80: 66-77.

Casper, B.M. and D.A. Mann. 2006. Evoked potential audiograms of the nurse shark (*Ginglymostoma cirratum*) and the yellow stingray (*Urobatis jamaicensis*). *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 76: 101-108.

Casper, B.M., P.S. Lobel, and H.Y. Yan. 2003. The hearing sensitivity of the little skate, *Raja erinacea*: a comparison of two methods. *Environmental Biology of Fishes* 68: 371-379.

Cave, E.J. and S.M. Kajiura. 2018. Effect of *Deepwater Horizon* crude oil water accommodated fraction on olfactory function in the Atlantic stingray, *Hypanus sabinus*. *Scientific Reports* 8: 15786.

Clapp, R.B., R.C. Banks, D. Morgan-Jacobs, and W.A. Hoffman. 1982a. Marine Birds of the Southeastern United States and Gulf of Mexico. Part I. Gaviiformes through Pelicaniformes. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services. Washington, DC. FWS/OBS-82/01.

Clapp, R.B., D. Morgan-Jacobs, and R.C. Banks. 1982b. Marine Birds of the Southeastern United States and Gulf of Mexico. Part II. Anseriformes. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services. Washington DC. FWS/OBS 82/20.

Clapp, R.B., D. Morgan-Jacobs, and R.C. Banks. 1983. Marine Birds of the Southeastern United States and Gulf of Mexico. Part III. Charadriiformes. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Office of Biological Services. Washington, DC. FWS/OBS-83/30.

Colman, L.P., P.H. Lara, J. Bennie, A.C. Broderick, J.R. de Freitas, A. Marcondes, M.J. Witt, and B.J. Godley. 2020. Assessing coastal artificial light and potential exposure of wildlife at a national scale: the case of marine turtles in Brazil. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 29: 1135-1152.

Conn, P.B. and G.K. Silber. 2013. Vessel speed restrictions reduce risk of collision-related mortality for North Atlantic right whales. *Ecosphere* 4(4): 1-16.

Continental Shelf Associates, Inc. 1997. Characterization and Trends of Recreational and Commercial Fishing from the Florida Panhandle. U.S. Department of Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. USGS/BRD/CR-1997-0001 and OCS Study MMS 97-0020. 336 pp.

Continental Shelf Associates, Inc. 2002. Deepwater Program: Bluewater Fishing and OCS Activity, Interactions Between the Fishing and Petroleum Industries in Deepwaters of the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2002-078. 193 pp. + apps.

Continental Shelf Associates, Inc. 2004. Final Report: Gulf of Mexico Comprehensive Synthetic Based Muds Monitoring Program. Prepared for SBM Research Group. Submitted to Shell Global Solutions. Houston TX. 3 volumes.

Continental Shelf Associates, Inc. 2006. Effects of Oil and Gas Exploration and Development at Selected Continental Slope Sites in the Gulf of Mexico. Volume II: Technical report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2006-045. 595 pp.

Cordes, E., M.P. McGinley, E.L. Podowski, E.L. Becker, S. Lessard-Pilon, S.T. Viada, and C.R. Fisher. 2008. Coral communities of the deep Gulf of Mexico. Deep Sea Research I: Oceanographic Research Papers 55(6): 777-787.

Cruz-Kaegi, M.E. 1998. Latitudinal Variations in Biomass and Metabolism of Benthic Infaunal Communities. Ph.D. Dissertation, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX.

Davis, R.W., W.E. Evans, and B. Würsig. 2000. Cetaceans, Sea Turtles, and Seabirds in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, Abundance and Habitat Associations. Volume II: Technical Report. U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, USGS/BRD/CR-1999-0006 and U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2000-003. 346 pp.

DeGuise, S., M. Levin, E. Gebhard, L. Jasperse, L.B. Hart, C.R. Smith, S. Venn-Watson, F.I. Townsend, R.S. Wells, B.C. Balmer, E.S. Zolman, T.K. Rowles, and L.H. Schwacke. 2017. Changes in immune functions in bottlenose dolphins in the northern Gulf of Mexico associated with the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Endangered Species Research* 33: 291-303.

Demopoulos, A.W.J., J.R. Bourque, E. Cordes, and K.M. Stamler. 2016. Impacts of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on deep-sea coral-associated sediment communities. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 561: 51-68.

Demopoulos, A.W.J., S.W. Ross, C.A. Kellogg, C.L. Morrison, M.S. Nizinski, N.G. Prouty, J.R. Bourque, J.P. Galkiewicz, M.A. Gray, M.J. Springmann, D.K. Coykendall, A. Miller, M. Rhode, A.M. Quattrini, C.L. Ames, S. Brooke, J. McClain-Counts, E.B. Roark, N.A. Buster, R.M. Phillips, and J. Frometa. 2017. Deepwater Program: Lophelia II: Continuing Ecological Research on Deep-Sea Corals and Deep-reef Habitats in the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2017-1139. 269 pp.

Dias, L.A., J. Litz, L. Garrison, A. Martinez, K. Barry, and T. Speakman. 2017. Exposure of cetaceans to petroleum products following the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill in the Gulf of Mexico. *Endangered Species Research* 33: 119-125.

Ditty, J.G. 1986. Ichthyoplankton in neritic waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico off Louisiana: Composition, relative abundance, and seasonality. *Fishery Bulletin* 84(4): 935-946.

Ditty, J.G., G.G. Zieske, and R.F. Shaw. 1988. Seasonality and depth distribution of larval fishes in the northern Gulf of Mexico above 26°00'N. *Fishery Bulletin* 86(4): 811-823.

Duarte, C.M., L. Chapuis, S.P. Collin, D.P. Costa, R.P. Devassy, V.M. Eguiluz, C. Erbe, T.A.C. Gordon, B.S. Halpern, H.R. Harding, M.N. Havlik, M. Meekan, N.D. Merchant, J.L. Miksis-Olds, M. Parsons, M. Predragovic, A.N. Radford, C.A. Radford, S.D. Simpson, H. Slabbekoorn, E. Staaterman, I.C. Van Opzeeland, J. Winderen, X. Zhang, and F. Juanes. 2021. The soundscape of the Anthropocene Ocean. *Science* 371(6529).

Eastern Research Group, Inc. 2014. Assessing the Impacts of the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill on Tourism in the Gulf of Mexico Region. U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study BOEM 2014-661. 188 pp.

Edwards, R.E. and K.J. Sulak. 2006. New paradigms for yellowfin tuna movements and distributions-implications for the Gulf and Caribbean region. *Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 57: 283-296.

Efroymson, R.A., W.H. Rose, S. Nemeth, and G.W. Sutter II. 2001. Ecological Risk Assessment Framework for Low Altitude Overflights by Fixed-wing and Rotary-wing Military Aircraft. Oak Ridge National Lab, Oak Ridge, TN. ORNL/TM-2000/289. 116 pp.

Ellison, W.T., Southall, B.L., Clark, C.W. and Frankel, A.S., 2012. A new context-based approach to assess marine mammal behavioral responses to anthropogenic sounds. *Conservation Biology* 26(1): 21-28.

Equinor Australia B.V. (Equinor). 2019. Environment plan, Appendix 6-1, Underwater Sound Modelling Report. Stromlo-1 Exploration Drilling Program. Rev 1. April 2019. 49 pp.

Fertl, D., A.J. Schiro, G.T. Regan, C.A. Beck, and N. Adimey. 2005. Manatee occurrence in the northern Gulf of Mexico, west of Florida. *Gulf and Caribbean Research* 17(1): 69-94.

Fink, J. (Ed.). 2015. Chapter 10 – Cement Additives, pp. 317-367. In: *Petroleum Engineer's Guide to Oil Field Chemicals and Fluids*. 2nd Edition. Elsevier Science, San Diego, CA.

Finneran, J.J., E.E. Henderson, D.S. Houser, K. Jenkins, S. Kotecki, and J. Mulsow. 2017. Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis (Phase III). Technical report by Space and Naval Warfare Systems Center Pacific (SSC Pacific). 183 pp.

Fisher, C.R., A.W.J. Demopoulos, E.E. Cordes, I.B. Baums, H.K. White, and J.R. Borque. 2014a. Coral communities as indicators of ecosystem-level impacts of the *Deepwater Horizon* spill. *BioScience* 64: 796-807.

Fisher, C.R., P.Y. Hsing, C.L. Kaiser, D.R. Yoerger, H.H. Roberts, W.W. Shedd, E.E. Cordes, T.M. Shank, S.P. Berlet, M.G. Saunders, E.A. Larcom, and J.M. Brooks. 2014b. Footprint of *Deepwater Horizon* blowout impact to deep-water coral communities. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* 111(32): 11744-11749.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. 2016. Draft Panama City Crayfish Management Plan. *Procambarus econfiniae*.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. 2022. Florida's Endangered and Threatened Species. <https://myfwc.com/media/1945/threatened-endangered-species.pdf>.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. nd-a. Loggerhead Nesting in Florida. <https://myfwc.com/research/wildlife/sea-turtles/nesting/loggerhead/>.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. nd-b. Statewide Atlas of Sea Turtle Nesting Occurrence and Density. <https://myfwc.com/research/wildlife/sea-turtles/nesting/nesting-atlas/>.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. nd-c. Leatherback Nesting in Florida. <https://myfwc.com/research/wildlife/sea-turtles/nesting/leatherback/>.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. nd-d. Florida Salt Marsh Vole, *Microtus pennsylvanicus dekecampbelli*. <https://myfwc.com/wildlifehabitats/profiles/mammals/land/florida-salt-marsh-vole/>.

Florida Fish and Wildlife Conservation Commission. nd-e. Listed Invertebrates. <https://myfwc.com/wildlifehabitats/profiles/>.

Foley, K.A., C. Caldow, and E.L. Hickerson. 2007. First confirmed record of Nassau Grouper *Epinephelus striatus* (Pisces: Serranidae) in the Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 25(2): 162-165.

Fonseca, M., G.A. Piniak, and N. Cosentino-Manning. 2017. Susceptibility of seagrass to oil spills: A case study with eelgrass, *Zostera marina*, in San Francisco Bay, USA. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 115(1-2): 29-38.

Fox, D.A., J.E. Hightower, and F.M. Parauka. 2000. Gulf sturgeon spawning migration and habitat in the Choctawhatchee River System, Alabama–Florida. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 129(3): 811-826.

Fritts, T.H. and R.P. Reynolds. 1981. Pilot Study of the Marine Mammals, Birds, and Turtles in OCS Areas of the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Services Program. FWS/OBS 81/36. 139 pp.

Fugro Geoservices, Inc. 2015 Shallow Hazards Assessment, Multi-Temporal Subsidence Monitoring, & Archaeological Assessment Perdido Field Block 857 & Vicinity Alaminos Canyon Area Gulf of Mexico. Report Number 2414-5056.

Fuller, A.R., G.J. McChesney, and R.T. Golightly. 2018. Aircraft disturbance to Common Murres (*Uria aalge*) at a breeding colony in central California, USA. *Waterbirds* 41(3): 257-267.

Gallaway, B.J., (Ed.). 1988. Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Slope Study, Final report: Year 4. Volume II: Synthesis report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 88-0053. 701 pp.

Gallaway, B.J. and G.S. Lewbel. 1982. The Ecology of Petroleum Platforms in the Northwestern Gulf of Mexico: A Community Profile. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Services Program and U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management. Washington, DC. FWS/OBS-82/27 and Open File Report 82-03. 91 pp.

Gallaway, B.J., J.G. Cole, and R.G. Fechhelm. 2003. Selected Aspects of the Ecology of the Continental Slope Fauna of the Gulf of Mexico: A Synopsis of the Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Slope Study, 1983-1988. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2003-072. 44 pp.

Gates, A.R., M.C. Benfield, D.J. Booth, A.M. Fowler, D. Skropeta, and D.O.B. Jones. 2017. Deep-sea observations at hydrocarbon drilling locations: Contributions from the SERPENT Project after 120 field visits. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 137: 463-479.

GEMS. 2004. Seafloor and Near-Surface Geologic Assessment Blocks 812-814, 856-858, and 900-902 Alaminos Canyon Area Gulf of Mexico. Project Number 0204-780.

GEMS. 2001. Geologic and Stratigraphic Assessment Blocks 756, 857, 900 and 901 Alaminos Canyon Gulf of Mexico. Project Number 0600-271.

Geraci, J.R. and D.J. St. Aubin. 1990. *Sea Mammals and Oil: Confronting the Risks*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 282 pp.

Gibson, D., D.H. Catlin, K.L. Hunt, J.D. Fraser, S.M. Karpanty, M.J. Friedrich, M.K. Bimbi, J.B. Cohen, and S.B. Maddock. 2017. Evaluating the impact of man-made disasters on imperiled species: Piping plovers and the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Biological Conservation* 2012: 48-62.

Gitschlag, G., B. Herczeg, and T. Barcack. 1997. Observations of sea turtles and other marine life at the explosive removal of offshore oil and gas structures in the Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf Research Reports* 9(4): 247-262.

Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. 2005. Generic Amendment Number 3 for Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the Following Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico: Shrimp fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, United States Waters Red drum Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Reef Fish Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico Coastal Migratory Pelagic Resources (Mackerels) in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic, Stone Crab Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico, Spiny Lobster in the Gulf of Mexico and South Atlantic, Coral and Coral Reefs of the Gulf of Mexico. Tampa, FL. 104 pp. [https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/FISHERY%20MANAGEMENT/GENERIC/FINAL3\\_EFH\\_Amendment.pdf](https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/FISHERY%20MANAGEMENT/GENERIC/FINAL3_EFH_Amendment.pdf).

Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council. 2010. 5-Year Review of the Final Generic Amendment Number 3 Addressing Essential Fish Habitat Requirements, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern, and Adverse Effects of Fishing in the Fishery Management Plans of the Gulf of Mexico. <https://gulfcouncil.org/wp-content/uploads/EFH-5-Year-Review-Final-10-10.pdf>.

Hamdan, L.J., J.L. Salerno, A. Reed, S.B. Joye, and M. Damour. 2018. The impact of the *Deepwater Horizon* blowout on historic shipwreck-associated sediment microbiomes in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Scientific Reports* 8: 9057.

Haney, C.J., H.J. Geiger, and J.W. Short. 2014. Bird mortality from the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. Exposure probability in the Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 513: 225-237.

Hannam, M.L., S.D. Bamber, A.J. Moody, T.S. Galloway, and M.B. Jones. 2010. Immunotoxicity and oxidative stress in the Arctic scallop *Chlamys islandica*: Effects of acute oil exposure. *Ecotoxicology and Environmental Safety* 73: 1440-1448.

Harvell, C.D., K. Kim, J.M. Burkholder, R.R. Colwell, P.R. Epstein, D.J. Grimes, E.E. Hoffmann, E.K. Lipp, A.D.M.E. Osterhaus, R.M. Overstreet, J.W. Porter, G.W. Smith, and G.R. Vasta. 1999. Emerging marine diseases: climate links and anthropogenic factors. *Science* 285(5433): 1505-1510.

Haver, S.M., J.D. Adams, L.T. Hatch, S.M. Van Parijs, R.P. Dziak, J. Haxel, S.A. Heppell, M.F. McKenna, D.K. Mellinger, and J. Gedamke. 2021. Large Vessel Activity and Low-Frequency Underwater Sound Benchmarks in United States Waters. *Frontiers in Marine Science* 8: 669528.

Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, P.E. Rosel, B. Byrd, S. Chavez-Rosales, L.P. Garrison, J. Hatch, A. Henry, S.C. Horstman, J. Litz, M.C. Lyssikatos, K.D. Mullin, C. Orphanides, R.M. Pace, D.L. Palka, J. Powell, and F.W. Wenzel. 2019. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2018. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-258. 298 pp.

Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, P.E. Rosel, J. Turek, B. Byrd, S. Chavez-Rosales, T.V.N. Cole, L.P. Garrison, J. Hatch, A. Henry, S.C. Horstman, J. Litz, M.C. Lyssikatos, K.D. Mullin, C. Orphanides, J. Ortega-Ortiz, R.M. Pace, D.L. Palka, J. Powell, G. Rappucci, and F.W. Wenzel. 2021. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2020. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-271. 394 pp.

Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, P.E. Rosel, J.W. Wallace, A. Brossard, S. Chavez-Rosales, T.V.N. Cole, L.P. Garrison, J. Hatch, A. Henry, S.C. Horstman, J. Litz, M.C. Lyssikatos, K.D. Mullin, K. Murray, C. Orphanides, J. Ortega-Ortiz, R.M. Pace, D.L. Palka, J. Powerll, G. Rappucci, M. Soldevilla, and F.W. Wenzel. 2022. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2021. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-288. 387 pp.

Hayes, S.A., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, P.E. Rosel, J. McCordic, J.W. Wallace, A. Brossard, S. Chavez-Rosales, T.V.N. Cole, L.P. Garrison, J. Hatch, A. Henry, S.C. Horstman, D. Linden, J. Litz, M.C. Lyssikatos, K.D. Mullin, K. Murray, C. Orphanides, R.M. Pace, D.L. Palka, J. Powell, K. Precoda, M. Soldevilla, and F.W. Wenzel. 2023. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments - 2022. U.S. Department of Commerce. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-304. 262 pp.

Hazel, J., I. R. Lawler, H. Marsh, and S. Robson. 2007. Vessel speed increases collision risk for the green turtle *Chelonia mydas*. *Endangered Species Research* 3: 105-113.

Hazen, T.C., E.A. Dubinsky, T.Z. DeSantis, G.L. Andersen, Y.M. Piceno, N. Singh, J.K. Jansson, A. Probst, S.E. Borglin, J.L. Fortney, W.T. Stringfellow, M. Bill, M.E. Conrad, L.M. Tom, K.L. Chavarria, T.R. Alusi, R. Lamendella, D.C. Joyner, C. Spier, J. Baelum, M. Auer, M.L. Zemla, R. Chakraborty, E.L. Sonnenthal, P. D'Haeseleer, H.Y. Holman, S. Osman, Z. Lu, J.D. Van Nostrand, Y. Deng, J. Zhou, and O.U. Mason. 2010. Deep-sea oil plume enriches indigenous oil-degrading bacteria. *Science* 330(6001): 204-208.

Hess, N.A. and C.A. Ribic. 2000. Seabird ecology, pp 275-315. In: R.W. Davis, W.E. Evans and B. Würsig, *Cetaceans, Sea Turtles, and Seabirds in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Distribution, Abundance and Habitat Associations. Volume II: Technical report*. U.S. Geological Survey, Biological Resources Division, USGS/BRD/CR 1999 0006 and U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, New Orleans, LA.

Higashi, G.R. 1994. Ten years of fish aggregating device (FAD) design development in Hawaii. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 55(2-3): 651-666.

Hildebrand, J.A. 2004. Impacts of anthropogenic sound on cetaceans. Unpublished paper submitted to the International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee SC/56 E 13.

Hildebrand, J.A. 2005. Impacts of anthropogenic sound, pp. 101-124. In: J.E. Reynolds III, W.F. Perrin, R.R. Reeves, S. Montgomery and T.J. Ragen, (Eds.). *Marine Mammal Research: Conservation Beyond Crisis*. Johns Hopkins University Press, Baltimore, MD.

Hildebrand, J.A. 2009. Anthropogenic and natural sources of ambient noise in the ocean. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 395: 5-20.

Hildebrand, J.A., S. Baumann-Pickering, K.E. Frasier, J.S. Trickey, K.P. Merkens, S.M. Wiggins, M.A. McDonald, L.P. Garrison, D. Harris, T.A. Marques, and L. Thomas. 2015. Passive acoustic monitoring of beaked whale densities in the Gulf of Mexico. *Scientific Reports* 5: 16343.

Hinwood, J.B., A.E. Potts, L.R. Dennis, J.M. Carey, H. Houridis, R.J. Bell, J.R. Thomson, P. Boudreau, and A.M. Ayling. 1994. Part 3: Drilling activities. pp. 124-206. In: Swan, J.M., Neff, J.M., Young, P.C. (Eds.), *Environmental Implications of Offshore Oil and Gas Development in Australia; the Findings of an Independent Scientific Review*. Australian Petroleum Exploration Association and Energy Research and Development Corporation. Sydney, Australia.

Holland, K.N. 1990. Horizontal and vertical movements of yellowfin and bigeye tuna associated with fish aggregating devices. *Fishery Bulletin* 88: 493-507.

Horn, C., M. Karnauskas, J.C. Doerr, M.H. Miller, M. Neuman, R. Hill and K.J. McCarthy. 2022. Endangered species act status review report: Queen conch (*Aliger gigas*). NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC- 756. 138 PP. <https://www.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/2022-09/ID425-Status-Review-Report-Queen-conch.pdf>

Hourigan, T.F., P. Etnoyer, and S.D. Cairns. 2017. The State of Deep-sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the United States. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS OHC 4. 467 pp.

Hsing, P.-Y., B. Fu, E.A. Larcom, S.P. Berlet, T.M. Shank, A.F. Govindarajan, A.J. Lukasiewicz, P.M. Dixon, and C.R. Fisher. 2013. Evidence of lasting impact of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on a deep Gulf of Mexico coral community. *Elementa: Science of the Anthropocene* 1(1): 000012.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2014. Climate Change 2014: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar5/wg2/>.

Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. 2022. Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation and Vulnerability. <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg2/>.

International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation Limited. 2014. Effects of Oil Pollution on Fisheries and Mariculture. International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation Limited. London, UK. 12 pp.

International Tanker Owners Pollution Federation Limited. 2024. Weathering. <https://www.itopf.org/knowledge-resources/documents-guides/fate-of-oil-spills/weathering/>.

Jalkanen, J.P., L. Johansson, M.H. Andersson, E. Majamaki, and P. Sigray, P. 2022. Underwater noise emissions from ships during 2014-2020. *Environmental Pollution* 311: 119766.

Jasny, M., J. Reynolds, C. Horowitz, and A. Wetzel. 2005. Sounding the Depths II: The Rising Toll of Sonar, Shipping and Industrial Ocean Noise on Marine Life. Natural Resources Defense Council, New York, NY. vii + 76 pp.

Jensen, A.S. and G. K. Silber. 2004. Large Whale Ship Strike Database. Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFSOPR-25, Silver Spring, Maryland. 37 pp.

Ji, Z.-G., W.R. Johnson, C.F. Marshall, and E.M. Lear. 2004. Oil-Spill Risk Analysis: Contingency Planning Statistics for Gulf of Mexico OCS Activities. Minerals Management Service. U.S. Department of the Interior, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Report MMS 2004-026. 53 pp.

Jochens, A., D.C. Biggs, D. Benoit-Bird, D. Engelhaupt, J. Gordon, C. Hu, N. Jaquet, M. Johnson, R.R. Leben, B. Mate, P. Miller, J.G. Ortega-Ortiz, A. Thode, P. Tyack, and B. Würsig. 2008. Sperm Whale Seismic Study in the Gulf of Mexico: Synthesis Report. Minerals Management Service. U.S. Department of the Interior, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2008-006. 323 pp.

Joye, S.B., I.R. MacDonald, I. Leifer, and V. Asper. 2011. Magnitude and oxidation potential of hydrocarbon gases released from the BP oil well blowout. *Nature Geoscience* 4: 160-164.

Keithly, W.R., and K.J. Roberts. 2017. Commercial and recreational fisheries of the Gulf of Mexico, pp. 1039-1188. In: C.H. Ward (Ed.), *Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill*. Volume 2: Fish Resources, Fisheries, Sea Turtles, Avian Resources, Marine Mammals, Diseases and Mortalities. Springer, New York.

Kellar, N.M., T.R. Speakman, C.R. Smith, S.M. Lane, B.C. Balmer, M.L. Trego, K.N. Catelani, M.N. Robbins, C.D. Allen, R.S. Wells, E.S. Zolman, T.K. Rowles, and L.H. Schwacke. 2017. Low reproductive success rates of common bottlenose dolphins *Tursiops truncatus* in the northern Gulf of Mexico following the *Deepwater Horizon* disaster (2010-2015). *Endangered Species Research* 33: 143-158.

Kennicutt, M.C. 2000. Chemical Oceanography, pp. 123-139. In: Continental Shelf Associates, Inc. Deepwater Program: Gulf of Mexico Deepwater Information Resources Data Search and Literature Synthesis. Volume I: Narrative report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2000-049. 340 pp.

Keppner, E.J. and L.A. Keppner. 2004. A Summary of the Panama City Crayfish, *Procambarus econfiniae* Hobbs, 1942. Prepared for The Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances.

Kessler, J.D., D.L. Valentine, M.C. Redmond, M. Du, E.W. Chan, S.D. Mendes, E.W. Quiroz, C.J. Villanueva, S.S. Shusta, L.M. Werra, S.A. Yvon-Lewis, and T.C. Weber. 2011. A persistent oxygen anomaly reveals the fate of spilled methane in the deep Gulf of Mexico. *Science* 331: 312-315.

Ketten, D.R. and S.M. Bartol. 2005. Functional Measures of Sea Turtle Hearing. Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution: ONR Award No: N00014-02-0510.

Kiszka, J., M. Caputo, J. Vollenweider, M.R. Heithaus, L.A. Dias, and L.P. Garrison. 2023. Critically endangered Rice's whales (*Balaenoptera ricei*) selectively feed on high-quality prey in the Gulf of Mexico. *Scientific Reports* 13: 6710. <https://www.nature.com/articles/s41598-023-33905-6#Abs1>.

Kujawinski, E.B., M.C. Kido Soule, D.L. Valentine, A.K. Boysen, K. Longnecker, and M.C. Redmond. 2011. Fate of dispersants associated with the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Environmental Science & Technology* 45(4): 1298-1306.

Kyhn, L.A., S. Sveegaard, and J. Tougaard. 2014. Underwater noise emissions from a drillship in the Arctic. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 86: 424-433.

Ladich, F. and R.R. Fay. 2013. Auditory evoked potential audiometry in fish. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 23(3): 317-364.

Laist, D.W., A. R. Knowlton, J. G. Mead, A. S. Collet, and M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions between ships and whales. *Marine Mammal Science* 17(1): 35-75.

Lane, S.M., C.R. Smith, J. Mitchell, B.C. Balmer, K.P. Barry, T. McDonald, C.S. Mori, P.E. Rosel, T.K. Rowles, T.R. Speakman, F.I. Townsend, M.C. Tumlin, R.S. Wells, E.S. Zolman, and L.H. Schwacke. 2015. Reproductive outcome and survival of common bottlenose dolphins sampled in Barataria Bay, Louisiana, USA, following the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences* 282: 20151944.

Lauritsen, A.M., P.M. Dixon, D. Cacela, B. Brost, R. Hardy, S.L. MacPherson, A. Meylan, B.P. Wallace, and B. Witherington. 2017. Impact of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on loggerhead turtle *Caretta caretta* nest densities in northwest Florida. *Endangered Species Research* 33: 83-93.

Lee, R.F. 2013. Ingestion and Effects of Dispersed Oil on Marine Zooplankton. Anchorage, Alaska., Prepared for: Prince William Sound Regional Citizens' Advisory Council (PWSRCAC). 21 pp.

Lee, R.F., M. Koster, and G.A. Paffenhoffer. 2012. Ingestion and defecation of dispersed oil droplets by pelagic tunicates. *Journal of Plankton Research* 34: 1058-1063.

Lee, W.Y., K. Winters, and J.A.C. Nicol. 1978. The biological effects of the water-soluble fractions of a No. 2 fuel oil on the planktonic shrimp, *Lucifer faxoni*. *Environmental Pollution* 15: 167-183.

Lennuk, L., J. Kotta, K. Taits, and K. Teeveer. 2015. The short-term effects of crude oil on the survival of different size-classes of cladoceran *Daphnia magna* (Straus, 1820). *Oceanologia* 57(1): 71-77.

Lin, Q., I.A. Mendelsohn, S.A. Graham, A. Hou, J.W. Fleeger, and D.R. Deis. 2016. Response of salt marshes to oiling from the *Deepwater Horizon* spill: Implications for plant growth, soil-surface erosion, and shoreline stability. *Science of the Total Environment* 557-558: 369-377.

Linden, O. 1976. Effects of oil on the reproduction of the amphipod *Gammarus oceanicus*. *Ambio* 5: 36-37.

Liu, J., H.P. Bacosa, and Z. Liu. 2017. Potential environmental factors affecting oil-degrading bacterial populations in deep and surface waters of the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 7: 2131.

Lohoefener, R., W. Hoggard, K.D. Mullin, C. Roden, and C. Rogers. 1990. Association of Sea Turtles with Petroleum Platforms in the North Central Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 90-0025. 90 pp.

Louisiana Wildlife & Fisheries. 2020. Rare Species and Natural Communities by Parish. <https://www.wlf.louisiana.gov/page/rare-species-and-natural-communities-by-parish>.

Lutcavage, M.E., P.L. Lutz, G.D. Bossart, and D.M. Hudson. 1995. Physiologic and clinicopathologic effects of crude oil on loggerhead sea turtles. *Archives of Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 28(4): 417-422.

Lutcavage, M.E., P. Plotkin, B. Witherington, and P.L. Lutz. 1997. Human impacts on sea turtle survival, pp. 387-409. In: P.L. Lutz and J.A. Musick (Eds.), *The Biology of Sea Turtles*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

MacDonald, I.R. 2002. Stability and Change in Gulf of Mexico Chemosynthetic Communities. Volume II: Technical Report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2002-036. 455 pp.

Main, C.E., H.A. Ruhl, D.O.B. Jones, A. Yool, B. Thornton, and D.J. Mayor. 2015. Hydrocarbon contamination affects deep-sea benthic oxygen uptake and microbial community composition. *Deep Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers* 100: 79-87.

Marine Mammal Commission. 2011. Assessing the Long-term Effects of the BP *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill on Marine Mammals in the Gulf of Mexico: A statement of research needs. 38 pp. [http://www.mmc.gov/wp-content/uploads/longterm\\_effects\\_bp\\_oilspil.pdf](http://www.mmc.gov/wp-content/uploads/longterm_effects_bp_oilspil.pdf).

Marshall, A., R. Barreto, J. Carlson, D. Fernando, S. Fordham, M.P. Francis, D. Derrick, K. Herman, R.W. Jabado, K.M. Liu, C.L. Rigby, and E. Romanov. 2020. *Mobula birostris*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. 2018: e.T198921A68632946. <https://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2020-3.RLTS.T198921A68632946.en>.

McDonald, T.L., F.E. Hornsby, T.R. Speakman, E.S. Zolman, K.D. Mullin, C. Sinclair, P.E. Rosel, L. Thomas, and L.H. Schwacke. 2017a. Survival, density, and abundance of common bottlenose dolphins in Barataria Bay (USA) following the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Endangered Species Research* 33: 193-209.

McDonald, T.L., B.A. Schroeder, B.A. Stacy, B.P. Wallace, L.A. Starcevich, J. Gorham, M.C. Tumlin, D. Cacela, M. Rissing, D.B. McLamb, E. Ruder, and B.E. Witherington. 2017b. Density and exposure of surface-pelagic juvenile sea turtles to *Deepwater Horizon* oil. *Endangered Species Research* 33: 69-82.

McKenna, M.F., D. Ross, S.M. Wiggins, and J.A. Hildebrand. 2012. Underwater radiated noise from modern commercial ships. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 131: 92-103.

McLaughlin, K.E. and H.P. Kunc. 2015. Changes in the acoustic environment alter the foraging and sheltering behaviour of the cichlid *Amititlania nigrofasciata*. *Behavioural Processes* 116: 75-79.

Mendel, B., P. Schwemmer, V. Peschko, S. Muller, H. Schwemmer, M. Mercker, and S. Garthe. 2019. Operational offshore wind farms and associated ship traffic cause profound changes in distribution patterns of Loons (*Gavia* spp.). *Journal of Environmental Management* 231: 429-438.

Mendelsohn, I.A., G.L. Andersen, D.M. Baltx, R.H. Caffey, K.R. Carman, J.W. Fleeger, S.B. Joyce, Q. Lin, E. Maltby, E.B. Overton, and L.P. Rozas. 2012. Oil impacts on coastal wetlands: Implications for the Mississippi River delta ecosystem after the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *BioScience* 62(6): 562-574.

Miksis-Olds, J.L. and S.M. Nichols. 2016. Is low frequency ocean sound increasing globally? *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 139(1): 501-11.

Mississippi Natural Heritage Program. 2018. Natural Heritage Program. Listed Species of Mississippi. <https://www.mdwfp.com/sites/default/files/2024-03/ms-listed-species-2018.pdf>.

Møhl, B., M. Wahlberg, and P.T. Madsen. 2003. The monopulsed nature of sperm whale clicks. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 114(2): 1143-1154.

Montagna, P.A., J.G. Baguley, C. Cooksey, I. Hartwell, L.J. Hyde, J.L. Hyland, R.D. Kalke, L.M. Kracker, M. Reuscher, and A.C. Rhodes. 2013. Deep-sea benthic footprint of the *Deepwater Horizon* blowout. *PLoS One* 8(8): e70540.

Montagna, P.A., J.G. Baguley, C. Cooksey, and J.L. Hyland. 2016. Persistent impacts to the deep soft bottom benthos one year after the *Deepwater Horizon* event. *Integrated Environmental Assessment and Management* 13(2): 342-351.

Moore, S.F. and R.L. Dwyer. 1974. Effects of oil on marine organisms: a critical assessment of published data. *Water Research* 8: 819-827.

Morrow, J.V.J., J.P. Kirk, K.J. Killgore, H. Rugillio, and C. Knight. 1998. Status and recovery of Gulf sturgeon in the Pearl River system, Louisiana-Mississippi. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 18: 798-808.

Mullin, K.D. 2007. Abundance of Cetaceans in the Oceanic Gulf of Mexico based on 2003-2004 ship surveys. National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Science Center. Pascagoula, MS. 26 pp. <https://aquadocs.org/handle/1834/30916>.

Mullin, K.D., W. Hoggard, C. Roden, R. Lohoefer, C. Rogers, and B. Taggart. 1991. Cetaceans on the Upper Continental Slope in the North-central Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 91-0027. 108 pp.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2007. Endangered Species Act, Section 7 Consultation – Biological Opinion. Gulf of Mexico Oil and Gas Activities: Five Year Leasing Plan for Western and Central Planning Areas 2007-2012. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. St. Petersburg, FL.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2009a. Smalltooth Sawfish Recovery Plan (*Pristis pectinata*). Prepared by the Smalltooth Sawfish Recovery Team for the National Marine Fisheries Service, Silver Spring, MD. 102 pp. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/15983>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2009b. Final Amendment 1 to the Consolidated Atlantic Highly Migratory Species Fishery Management Plan Essential Fish Habitat. Highly Migratory Species Management Division, Office of Sustainable Fisheries. Silver Spring, MD. <https://www.nrc.gov/docs/ML1219/ML12195A241.pdf>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2010. Final Recovery Plan for the Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*). Silver Spring, MD. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/recovery-plan-sperm-whale-physeter-macrocephalus>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2011. Species of Concern: Western Atlantic bluefin tuna, *Thunnus thynnus*. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/endangered-species-act-status-review-atlantic-bluefin-tuna-thunnus-thynnus>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2014a. Loggerhead Sea Turtle Critical Habitat in the Northwest Atlantic Ocean. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/map/loggerhead-turtle-northwest-atlantic-ocean-dps-critical-habitat-map>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2014b. Gulf sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi*). <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/gulf-sturgeon#conservation-management>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2015a. Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Sustainable Fisheries, Highly Migratory Species Management Division. Silver Spring, MD. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/17032>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2015b. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Consultation Biological Opinion for the Virginia Offshore Wind Technology Advancement Project. NER-2015-12128

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2018. Smalltooth Sawfish (*Pristis pectinata*) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation of United States Distinct Population Segment of Smalltooth Sawfish. Southeast Regional Office, St. Petersburg, Florida. 63 pp. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/19253/Print>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2020a. Endangered Species Act, Section 7 Consultation – Biological Opinion on the Federally Regulated Oil and Gas Program Activities in the Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. St. Petersburg, FL. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/biological-opinion-federally-regulated-oil-and-gas-program-activities-gulf-mexico>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2020b. Sea Turtles, Dolphins, and Whales-10 years after the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/sea-turtles-dolphins-and-whales-10-years-after-deepwater-horizon-oil>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2021. Amended Incidental Take Statement (ITS) on BOEM Gulf of Mexico Oil and Gas Program. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. Tracking No. FPR-2017-92341, Amended 26 April 2021. 245 pp. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/29355>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2022. Marine Mammal Stock Assessment Reports (SARs) by Species/Stock. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/marine-mammal-stock-assessment-reports-region>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2023. National Marine Fisheries Service: Summary of Endangered Species Act Acoustic Thresholds (Marine Mammals, Fishes, and Sea Turtles). January 2023. [https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2023-02/ESA%20all%20species%20threshold%20summary\\_508\\_OPR1.pdf](https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/s3/2023-02/ESA%20all%20species%20threshold%20summary_508_OPR1.pdf).

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2024a. 2024 Update to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 3.0); Underwater and In-Air Criteria for Onset of Auditory Injury and Temporary Threshold Shifts. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-71 October 2024. 193 pp. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-mammal-protection/marine-mammal-acoustic-technical-guidance-other-acoustic-tools>.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2024b. Oceanic Whitetip Shark, *Carcharhinus longimanus*. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/oceanic-whitetip-shark>.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2008. Recovery Plan for the Northwest Atlantic Population of the Loggerhead Sea Turtle (*Caretta caretta*), Second Revision. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/recovery-plan-northwest-atlantic-population-loggerhead-sea-turtle-caretta-caretta>.

National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Secretaría de Medio Ambiente y Recursos Naturales. 2011. Bi-National Recovery Plan for the Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys kempii*), Second Revision. 177 pp. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/bi-national-recovery-plan-kemps-ridley-sea-turtle-2nd-revision>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2011a. Joint Analysis Group. *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill: Review of Preliminary Data to Examine Subsurface Oil in the Vicinity of MC252#1, May 19 to June 19, 2010. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Ocean Service. Silver Spring, MD. NOAA Technical Report NOS OR&R 25. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/130>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2011b. Joint Analysis Group, *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill: Review of R/V *Brooks McCall* Data to Examine Subsurface Oil. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Ocean Service. Silver Spring, MD. NOAA Technical Report NOS OR&R 24. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/131>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2011c. Joint Analysis Group, *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill: Review of Preliminary Data to Examine Oxygen Levels in the Vicinity of MC252#1 May 8 to August 9, 2010. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Ocean Service. Silver Spring, MD. NOAA Technical Report NOS OR&R 26. <https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/133>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2016a. *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill: Final Programmatic Damage Assessment and Restoration Plan and Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement. <http://www.gulfspillrestoration.noaa.gov/restoration-planning/gulf-plan/>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2016b. Cetacean Unusual Mortality Event in Northern Gulf of Mexico (2010-2014). <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/national/marine-life-distress/2010-2014-cetacean-unusual-mortality-event-northern-gulf-mexico>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2021. Oil and Sea Turtles. Biology, Planning, and Response. 150 pp. [https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/Oil\\_Sea\\_Turtles\\_2021.pdf](https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/Oil_Sea_Turtles_2021.pdf).

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2022. WebGNOME. <https://gnome.orr.noaa.gov/#>

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2023. Small Diesel Spills (500 - 5,000 gallons). Office of Response and Restoration. <https://response.restoration.noaa.gov/sites/default/files/Small-Diesel-Spills.pdf>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2024a. Nassau Grouper, *Epinephelus striatus*. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/nassau-grouper>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2024b. Queen Conch. *Aliger gigas*. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/queen-conch>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2024c. Gulf Sturgeon: About the species. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/gulf-sturgeon#overview>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. 2024d. Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary. Cnidarian Species. <http://flowergarden.noaa.gov/about/cnidarianlist.html>

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries. 2020. Species Directory – ESA Threatened and Endangered. [www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species-directory/threatened-endangered](http://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species-directory/threatened-endangered).

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries. 2024a. Giant Manta Ray, *Manta birostris*. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/giant-manta-ray>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries. 2024b. Smalltooth Sawfish, *Pristis pectinata*. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/smalltooth-sawfish>.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries. 2024c. Trophic Interactions and Habitat Requirements of Gulf of Mexico Rice's Whales. <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/southeast/endangered-species-conservation/trophic-interactions-and-habitat-requirements-gulf-mexico#animal-telemetry>.

National Research Council. 1983. Drilling Discharges in the Marine Environment. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. 180 pp.

National Research Council. 2003a. Oil in the Sea III: Inputs, Fates, and Effects. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. 182 pp. + app.

National Research Council. 2003b. Ocean Noise and Marine Mammals. National Academy Press, Washington, DC. 204 pp.

National Wildlife Federation. 2016a. *Deepwater Horizon's* impact on wildlife. <http://nwf.org/oilspill/>.

National Wildlife Federation. 2016b. Wildlife Library: Whooping Crane. <https://www.nwf.org/Educational-Resources/Wildlife-Guide/Birds/Whooping-Crane>.

Natural Resources Defense Council. 2014. A Petition to List the Gulf of Mexico Bryde's Whale (*Balaenoptera edeni*) as Endangered Under the Endangered Species Act. [https://www.nrdc.org/sites/default/files/wil\\_14091701a.pdf](https://www.nrdc.org/sites/default/files/wil_14091701a.pdf).

Nedelec, S.L., A.N. Radford, L. Pearl, B. Nedelec, M.I. McCormick, M.G. Meekan, and S.D. Simpson. 2017. Motorboat noise impacts parental behaviour and offspring survival in a reef fish. Proceedings of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences 284(1856): p20170143.

Neff, J.M. 1987. Biological effects of drilling fluids, drill cuttings and produced waters, pp 469-538. In: D.F. Boesch and N.N. Rabalais (Eds.), Long Term Effects of Offshore Oil and Gas Development. Elsevier Applied Science Publishers, London, UK.

Neff, J.M., A.D. Hart, J.P. Ray, J.M. Limia, and T.W. Purcell. 2005. An Assessment of Seabed Impacts of Synthetic Based Drilling-Mud Cuttings in the Gulf of Mexico. 2005 SPE/EPA/DOE Exploration and Production Environmental Conference, 7-9 March 2005, Galveston, TX. SPE 94086.

Neff, J.M., S. McKelvie, and R.C. Ayers. 2000. Environmental Impacts of Synthetic Based Drilling Fluids. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2000-064. 121 pp.

Noirungsee, N., S. Hackbush, J. Viamonte, P. Bubenheim, A. Liese, and R. Muller. 2020. Influence of oil, dispersant, and pressure on microbial communities from the Gulf of Mexico. Scientific Reports 10: 7079.

Nowlin, W.D.J., A.E. Jochens, S.F. DiMarco, R.O. Reid, and M.K. Howard. 2001. Deepwater Physical Oceanography Reanalysis and Synthesis of Historical Data: Synthesis Report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2001-064. 514 pp.

Oceaneering, Inc. 2018. Hazards and Subsidence Monitoring Report Perdido AUV Survey Portions of Blocks 812-816, 856-80, and 900-902 Alaminos Canyon Area. Project Number 182843.

Operational Science Advisory Team. 2010. Summary Report for Sub-sea and Sub-surface Oil and Dispersant Detection: Sampling and Monitoring. Prepared for Paul F. Zukunft, U.S. Coast Guard Federal on Scene Coordinator, *Deepwater Horizon* MC252. 131 pp.  
[http://www.restorethegulf.gov/sites/default/files/documents/pdf/OSAT\\_Report\\_FINAL\\_17DEC.pdf](http://www.restorethegulf.gov/sites/default/files/documents/pdf/OSAT_Report_FINAL_17DEC.pdf).

Oxford Economics. 2010. Potential Impact of the Gulf Oil Spill on Tourism. Prepared for the U.S. Travel Association by Oxford Economics. 28 p.

Ozhan, K., M.L. Parsons, and S. Bargu. 2014. How were phytoplankton affected by the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill? *Bioscience* 64: 829-836.

Peake, D.E. 1996. Bird surveys, pp. 271-304. In: R.W. Davis and G.S. Fargion (Eds.), *Distribution and Abundance of Cetaceans in the North Central and Western Gulf of Mexico*, Final report. Volume II: Technical report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 96-0027. 356 pp.

Picciulin, M., L. Sebastianutto, A. Codarin, A. Farina, and E.A. Ferrero. 2010. In situ behavioural responses to boat noise exposure of *Gobius cruentatus* (Gmelin, 1789; fam. Gobiidae) and *Chromis chromis* (Linnaeus, 1758; fam. Pomacentridae) living in a Marine Protected Area. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 386(1): 125-132.

Pine III, W.E., and S. Martell. 2009. Status of Gulf Sturgeon *Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi* in the Gulf of Mexico. Unpublished report by University of Florida prepared for 2009 Gulf sturgeon annual working group meeting, Cedar Key, FL. 17-19 November 2009. 51 pp.

Pitman, R.L. and R.L. Brownell Jr. 2020. *Mesoplodon bidens*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2020: eT13241A50363686. <https://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2020-3.RLTS.T13241A50363686.en>.

Popper, A.N., A.D. Hawkins, R.R. Fay, D. Mann, S. Bartol, T.J. Carlson, S. Coombs, W.T. Ellison, R.L. Gentry, M.B. Halvorsen, S. Lokkeborg, P. Rogers, B.L. Southall, D. Zeddies, and W.N. Tavolga. 2014. Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report. ASA S3/SC1.4 TR-2014 prepared by ANSI-Accredited Standards Committee S3/SC1 and registered with ANSI. Springer, Cham, Switzerland. 73 pp.

Powers, S.P., F.J. Hernandez, R.H. Condon, J.M. Drymon, and C.M. Free. 2013. Novel pathways for injury from offshore oil spills: Direct, sublethal and indirect effects of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on pelagic Sargassum communities. *PLoS One* 8(9): e74802.

Pritchard, P.C.H. 1997. Evolution, phylogeny, and current status, pp. 1-28. In: P.L. Lutz and J.A. Musick (Eds.), *The Biology of Sea Turtles*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL.

Prouty, N.G., C.R. Fisher, A.W.J. Demopoulos, and E.R.M. Druffel. 2016. Growth rates and ages of deep-sea corals impacted by the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Deep-Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography* 129: 196-212.

Radford, A.N., E. Kerridge, and S.D. Simpson. 2014. Acoustic communication in a noisy world: Can fish compete with anthropogenic noise? *Behavioral Ecology* 25: 1,022-1,030.

Rathbun, G.B. 1988. Fixed-wing airplane versus helicopter surveys of manatees. *Marine Mammal Science* 4(1): 71-75.

Relini, M., L.R. Orsi, and G. Relini. 1994. An offshore buoy as a FAD in the Mediterranean. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 55(2-3): 1099-1105.

Reşitoğlu, İ.A., K. Altinişik, and A. Keskin. 2015. The pollutant emissions from diesel-engine vehicles and exhaust after treatment systems. *Clean Technologies and Environmental Policy* 17(1): 15-27.

Reuscher, M.G., J.G. Baguley, N. Conrad-Forrest, C. Cooksey, J.L. Hyland, C. Lewis, P.A. Montagna, R.W. Ricker, M. Rohal, and T. Washburn. 2017. Temporal patterns of *Deepwater Horizon* impacts on the benthic infauna of the northern Gulf of Mexico continental slope. *PLoS One* 12(6): e0179923.

Richards, W.J., T. Leming, M.F. McGowan, J.T. Lamkin, and S. Kelley-Farga. 1989. Distribution of fish larvae in relation to hydrographic features of the Loop Current boundary in the Gulf of Mexico. *ICES Marine Science Symposia* 191: 169-176.

Richards, W.J., M.F. McGowan, T. Leming, J.T. Lamkin, and S. Kelley-Farga. 1993. Larval fish assemblages at the Loop Current boundary in the Gulf of Mexico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 53(2): 475-537.

Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene Jr., C.I. Malme, and D.H. Thomson. 1995. *Marine Mammals and Noise*. Academic Press, San Diego, CA. 592 pp.

Rigby, C.L., R. Barreto, J. Carlson, D. Fernando, S. Fordham, M.P. Francis, K. Herman R.W. Jabado, K.M. Liu, A. Marshall, N. Pacourea, E. Romanov, R.B. Sherley and H. Winker. 2019. Oceanic Whitetip Shark, *Carcharhinus longimanus*. The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2019: e.T39374A2911619. <https://www.iucnredlist.org/species/39374/2911619>.

Rodgers, J.A. and S.T. Schwikert. 2002. Buffer-zone distances to protect foraging and loafing waterbirds from disturbance by personal watercraft and outboard-powered boats. *Conservation Biology* 16(1): 216-224.

Rojek, N.A., M.W. Parker, H.R. Carter, and G.J. McChesney. 2007. Aircraft and vessel disturbances to Common Murres *Uria aalge* at breeding colonies in central California, 1997-1999. *Marine Ornithology* 35: 61-69.

Ronconi, R.A., K.A. Allard, and P.D. Taylor. 2015. Bird interactions with offshore oil and gas platforms: Review of impacts and monitoring techniques. *Journal of Environmental Management* 147: 34-45.

Rosel, P.E., P. Corkeron, L. Engleby, D. Epperson, K.D. Mullin, M.S. Soldevilla, and B.L. Taylor. 2016. Status Review of Bryde's Whales (*Balaenoptera edeni*) in the Gulf of Mexico under the Endangered Species Act. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SEFSC-692.

Rosel, P.E., L.A. Wilcox, T.K. Yamada, and K.D. Mullin. 2021. A new species of baleen whale (*Balaenoptera*) from the Gulf of Mexico, with a review of its geographic distribution. *Marine Mammal Science* 37(2): 577-610.

Ross, S.W., A.W.J. Demopoulos, C.A. Kellogg, C.L. Morrison, M.S. Nizinski, C.L. Ames, T.L. Casazza, D. Gaultieri, K. Kovacs, J.P. McClain, A.M. Quattrini, A.Y. Roa-Varón, and A.D. Thaler. 2012. Deepwater Program: Studies of Gulf of Mexico Lower Continental Slope Communities Related to Chemosynthetic and Hard Substrate Habitats. U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2012-1032.

Rowe, G.T. and M.C. Kennicutt. 2009. Northern Gulf of Mexico Continental Slope Habitats and Benthic Ecology Study. Final Report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2009-039. 419 pp.

Rudd, M.B., R.N.M. Ahrens, W.E. Pine III, and S.K. Bolden. 2014. Empirical spatially explicit natural mortality and movement rate estimates for the threatened Gulf Sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 71: 1407-1417.

Russell, R.W. 2005. Interactions Between Migrating Birds and Offshore Oil and Gas Platforms in the Northern Gulf of Mexico: Final Report. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2005-009. 325 pp.

Sadovy, Y. 1997. The case of the disappearing grouper; *Epinephelus striatus*, the Nassau grouper in the Caribbean and western Atlantic. *Proceedings of the Gulf and Caribbean Fisheries Institute* 45: 5-22.

Salmon, M., and J. Wyneken. 1990. Do swimming loggerhead sea turtles (*Caretta caretta* L.) use light cues for offshore orientation? *Marine and Freshwater Behaviour and Physiology* 17(4): 233-246.

Samuel, Y., S.J. Morreale, C.W. Clark, C.H. Greene, and M.E. Richmond. 2005. Underwater, low-frequency noise in a coastal sea turtle habitat. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America* 117(3): 1465-1472.

Schwacke, L.H., C.R. Smith, F.I. Townsend, R.S. Wells, L.B. Hart, B.C. Balmer, T.K. Collier, S. De Guise, M.M. Fry, J.L.J. Guillette, and S.V. Lamb. 2014a. Health of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Barataria Bay, Louisiana, following the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Environmental Science & Technology* 48(1): 93-103.

Schwacke, L.H., C.R. Smith, F.I. Townsend, R.S. Wells, L.B. Hart, B.C. Balmer, T.K. Collier, S. De Guise, M.M. Fry, L.J. Guillette, Jr., S.V. Lamb, S.M. Lane, W.E. McFee, N.J. Place, M.C. Tumlin, G.M. Ylitalo, E.S. Zolman, and T.K. Rowles. 2014b. Response to comment on health of common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) in Barataria Bay, Louisiana following the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Environmental Science & Technology* 48(7): 4,209-4,211.

Schwemmer, P., B. Mendel, N. Sonntag, V. Dierschke, and S. Garthe. 2011. Effects of ship traffic on seabirds in offshore waters: implications for marine conservation and spatial planning. *Ecological Applications* 21(5): 1851-1860.

Seitz, J.C. and G.R. Poulakis. 2006. Anthropogenic effects on the smalltooth sawfish (*Pristis pectinata*) in the United States. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 52(11): 1533-1540.

Shell. 2017. Perdido ROV Interpretation Report.

Silliman, B.R., J. van de Koppel, M.W. McCoy, J. Diller, G.N. Kasozi, K. Earl, P.N. Adams, and A.R. Zimmerman. 2012. Degradation and resilience in Louisiana salt marshes after the BP *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA* 109(28): 11234-11239.

Silliman, B.R., P.M. Dixon, C. Wobus, Q. He, P. Daleo, B.B. Hughes, M. Rissing, J.M. Willis, and M.W. Hester. 2016. Thresholds in marsh resilience to the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill. *Scientific Reports* 6: 32520.

Simões, T.N., A. Candido de Silva, and C. Carneiro de Melo Moura. 2017. Influence of artificial lights on the orientation of hatchlings of *Eretmochelys imbricata* in Pernambuco, Brazil. *Zoologia* 34: e13727.

Simons, T.R., D.S. Lee and J.C. Haney. 2013. Diablotin *Pterodroma hasitata*: a biography of the endangered Black-capped Petrel. *Marine Ornithology* 41: 3-43.

Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute. 2015. Species: *Ariomma bondi*, Silver Rag Driftfish, Silver Rage, Silver-rag driftfish. <https://biogeodb.stri.si.edu/caribbean/en/thefishes/species/4273>.

Smultra, M.A., J.R. Mobley Jr., D. Fertl, and G.L. Fulling. 2008. An unusual reaction and other observations of sperm whales near fixed wing aircraft. *Gulf and Caribbean Research* 20: 75-80.

Soldevilla, M.S., A.J. Debich, L.P. Garrison, J.A. Hildebrand, and S.M. Wiggins. 2022. Rice's whales in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico: call variation and occurrence beyond the known core habitat. *Endangered Species Research* 48: 155-174.

Southall, B.L., D.P. Nowacek, P.J. Miller, and P.L. Tyack. 2016. Experimental field studies to measure behavioral responses of cetaceans to sonar. *Endangered Species Research* 31: 293-315.

Southall B.L., D.P. Nowacek, A.E. Bowles, V. Senigaglia, L. Bejder, and P.L. Tyack. 2021. Marine Mammal Noise Exposure Criteria: Assessing the Severity of Marine Mammal Behavioral Responses to Human Noise. *Aquatic Mammals* 47(5): 421-464.

Spier, C., W.T. Stringfellow, T.C. Hazen, and M. Conrad. 2013. Distribution of hydrocarbons released during the 2010 MC252 oil spill in deep offshore waters. *Environmental Pollution* 173: 224-230.

Spies, R.B., S. Senner and C.S. Robbins. 2016. An Overview of the Northern Gulf of Mexico Ecosystem. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 33(1): 98-121.

Stewart, J.D., M. Nuttall, E.L. Hickerson, and M.A. Johnston. 2018. Important juvenile manta ray habitat at Flower Garden Banks National Marine Sanctuary in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Biology* 165: 111.

Stiles, M.L., E. Harrold-Kolieb, R. Faure, H. Ylitalo-Ward, and M.F. Hirshfield. 2007. Deep Sea Trawl Fisheries of the Southeast U.S. and Gulf of Mexico: Rock Shrimp, Royal Red Shrimp, Calico Scallops. Oceana, Washington, DC. 18 pp.

Stoner, A.W. and R.S. Appeldoorn. 2022. Synthesis of research on the reproductive biology of queen conch (*Aliger gigas*): toward the goals of sustainable fisheries and species conservation. *Reviews in Fisheries Science & Aquaculture* 30(3): 346-390.

Stout, S.A. and J.R. Payne. 2018. Footprint, weathering, and persistence of synthetic-base drilling mud olefins in deep-sea sediments following the *Deepwater Horizon* disaster. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 118: 328-340.

Suchanek, T.H. 1993. Oil impacts on marine invertebrate populations and communities. *American Zoologist* 33: 510-523.

Sulak, K.J. and J.P. Clugston. 1998. Early life history stages of Gulf sturgeon in the Suwanee River, Florida. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 127: 758-771.

Takeshita, R., L. Sullivan, C.R. Smith, T.K. Collier, A. Hall, T. Brosnan, T.K. Rowles, and L.H. Schwacke. 2017. The *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill marine mammal injury assessment. *Endangered Species Research* 33: 95-106.

Theo, S.L.H. and B.A. Block. 2010. Comparative influence of ocean conditions on Yellowfin and Atlantic Bluefin Tuna catch from longlines in the Gulf of Mexico. *PLoS One* 5(5): e10756.

Tierney, K.B., D.H. Baldwin, T.J. Hara, P.S. Ross, and N.L. Scholz., and C.J. Kennedy. 2010. Olfactory toxicity in fishes. *Aquatic Toxicology* 96: 2-26.

Todd, V.L.G., W.D. Pearse, N.C. Tegenza, P.A. Lepper, and I.B. Todd. 2009. Diel echolocation activity of harbour porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) around North Sea offshore gas installations. *ICES Journal of Marine Science* 66: 734-745.

Turtle Island Restoration Network. 2024. Kemp's Ridley Sea Turtle Count on the Texas Coast.  
<https://seaturtles.org/turtle-count-texas-coast/>.

Tuxbury, S.M. and M. Salmon. 2005. Competitive interactions between artificial lighting and natural cues during seafinding by hatchling marine turtles. *Biological Conservation* 121: 311-316.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2016. Questions and Answers about the BP Oil Spill in the Gulf Coast.  
<https://archive.epa.gov/emergency/bpspill/web/html/qanda.html>.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 2024. Nonattainment Areas for Criteria Pollutants (Green Book).  
<https://www.epa.gov/green-book>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission and National Marine Fisheries Service. 1995. Gulf Sturgeon Recovery/Management Plan. U.S. Department of Interior, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.  
<https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/resource/document/recovery-management-plan-gulf-sturgeon-acipenser-oxyrinchus-desotoi>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2001a. Florida manatee recovery plan (*Trichechus manatus latirostris*), Third Revision. U.S. Department of the Interior, Southeast Region. Atlanta, GA.  
[https://sjrda.stuchalk.domains.unf.edu/files/content/sjrda\\_535.pdf](https://sjrda.stuchalk.domains.unf.edu/files/content/sjrda_535.pdf).

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2001b. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Endangered status for the Florida salt marsh vole. *Federal Register* 56(9): 1457-1459.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2003. Recovery plan for the Great Lakes Piping Plover (*Charadrius melodus*). U.S. Department of the Interior. Fort Snelling, MN.  
[https://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery\\_plan/030916a.pdf](https://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery_plan/030916a.pdf).

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2007. International Recovery Plan: Whooping Crane (*Grus americana*), Third Revision. U.S. Department of the Interior. Albuquerque, NM.  
<https://www.nrc.gov/docs/ML1118/ML111880004.pdf>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2009. Brown Pelican *Pelecanus occidentalis* Fact Sheet.  
[https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/brown\\_pelicanfactsheet09.pdf](https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/brown_pelicanfactsheet09.pdf).

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2014. West Indian Manatee (*Trichechus manatus*) Florida Stock (Florida subspecies, *Trichechus manatus latirostris*). Jacksonville, Florida. [https://esadocs.defenders-cci.org/ESAdocs/misc/FR00001606\\_Final\\_SAR\\_WIM\\_FL\\_Stock.pdf](https://esadocs.defenders-cci.org/ESAdocs/misc/FR00001606_Final_SAR_WIM_FL_Stock.pdf).

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2024. Bald and Golden Eagle Information.  
<https://www.fws.gov/program/eagle-management>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2016. Hawksbill Sea Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*).  
<https://www.fws.gov/species/hawksbill-sea-turtle-eretmochelys-imbricata>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2020a. FWS-Listed U.S. Species by Taxonomic Group. Accessed at:  
<https://ecos.fws.gov/ecp/report/species-listings-by-tax-group-totals>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2020b. Whooping Crane Survey Results: Winter 2019-2020.  
<https://ecos.fws.gov/ServCat/DownloadFile/171652>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2020c. Whooping Crane *Grus americana*.  
<https://www.fws.gov/species/whooping-crane-grus-americana>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2020d. Species Status Assessment Report for the Rufa Red Knot (*Calidris canutus rufa*). Version 1.1. September 2020, North Atlantic-Appalachian Region (Interior Region 1), New Jersey Field Office, Galloway, New Jersey. <https://ecos.fws.gov/ServCat/DownloadFile/187781>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2023a. Whooping Crane Survey Results: Winter 2022-2023. <https://www.fws.gov/sites/default/files/documents/WHCR%20Update%20Winter%202022-2023.pdf>.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2023b. Species Status Assessment Report for the Black-capped Petrel (*Pterodroma hasitata*). Version 1.3, May 2023. <https://ecos.fws.gov/ServCat/DownloadFile/242904>.

Valentine, D.L., G.B. Fisher, S.C. Bagby, R.K. Nelson, C.M. Reddy, S.P. Sylva, and M.A. Woo. 2014. Fallout plume of submerged oil from *Deepwater Horizon*. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA 111(45): 906-915.

Vanderlaan, A. S. and C. T. Taggart. 2007. Vessel collisions with whales: The probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. Marine Mammal Science 23(1): 144-156.

Venn-Watson, S., K.M. Colegrove, J. Litz, M. Kinsel, K. Terio, J. Saliki, S. Fire, R.H. Carmichael, C. Chevis, W. Hatchett, J. Pitchford, M.C. Tumlin, C. Field, S. Smith, R. Ewing, D. Fauquier, G. Lovewell, H. Whitehead, D. Rotstein, W.E. McFee, and E. Fougeres. 2015. Adrenal gland and lung lesions in Gulf of Mexico common bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) found dead following the *Deepwater Horizon* Oil Spill. PLoS One 10(5): e0126538.

Wakeford, A. 2001. State of Florida Conservation Plan for Gulf sturgeon (*Acipenser oxyrinchus desotoi*). St. Petersburg, FL, Florida Marine Research Institute. FMRI Technical Report TR-8. 100 pp. <https://aquadocs.org/bitstream/handle/1834/18092/TR8.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>.

Waring, G.T., E. Josephson, K. Maze-Foley, and P.E. Rosel. 2016. U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico Marine Mammal Stock Assessments – 2015. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NE-238. 501 pp.

Wartzok, D. and D.R. Ketten. 1999. Marine mammal sensory systems, pp 117-175. In: J.E. Reynolds III and S. Rommel (Eds.), *Biology of Marine Mammals*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC.

Washburn, T.W., M.G. Reuscher, P.A. Montagna, and C. Cooksey. 2017. Macrobenthic community structure in the deep Gulf of Mexico one year after the *Deepwater Horizon* blowout. Deep-Sea Research Part I: Oceanographic Research Papers 127: 21-30.

Wei, C.-L. 2006. The Bathymetric Zonation and Community Structure of Deep-sea Macrobenthos in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. M.S. Thesis, Texas A&M University. Galveston, TX. 91 pp. <https://oaktrust.library.tamu.edu/bitstream/handle/1969.1/4927/etd-tamu-2006C-OCNG-Wei.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>.

Wei, C.-L., G.T. Rowe, G.F. Hubbard, A.H. Scheltema, G.D.F. Wilson, I. Petrescu, J.M. Foster, M.K. Wickstein, M. Chen, R. Davenport, Y. Soliman, and Y. Wang. 2010. Bathymetric zonation of deep-sea macrofauna in relation to export of surface phytoplankton production. Marine Ecology Progress Series 39: 1-14.

White, H.K., P.Y. Hsing, W. Cho, T.M. Shank, E.E. Cordes, A.M. Quattrini, R.K. Nelson, R. Camilli, A.W.J. Demopoulos, C. German, J.M. Brooks, H. Roberts, W.W. Shedd, C.M. Reddy, and C. Fisher. 2012. Impact of the *Deepwater Horizon* oil spill on a deep-water coral community in the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences USA 109(50): 20303-20308.

White, H.K., L.L. Shelby, S.J. Harrison, D.M. Findley, Y. Liu, and E.B. Kujawinski. 2014. Long-term Persistence of Dispersants following the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. Environmental Science & Technology Letters 1(7): 295-299.

Wiese, F.K., W.A. Montevercchi, G.K. Davoren, F. Huettmann, A.W. Diamond, and J. Linke. 2001. Seabirds at risk around offshore oil platforms in the north-west Atlantic. Marine Pollution Bulletin 42(12): 1285-1290.

Williams, R., E. Ashe, and P.D. O'Hara. 2011. Marine mammals and debris in coastal waters of British Columbia, Canada. Marine Pollution Bulletin 62(6): 1303-1316.

Wilson, C.A., M.W. Miller, Y.C. Allen, K.M. Boswell, and D.L. Nieland. 2006. Effects of Depth, Location, and Habitat Type on Relative Abundance and Species Composition of Fishes Associated with Petroleum Platforms and Sonnier Bank in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2006-037. 85 pp.

Wilson, C.A., A. Pierce, and M.W. Miller. 2003. Rigs and Reefs: A Comparison of the Fish Communities at Two Artificial Reefs, a Production Platform, and a Natural Reef in the Northern Gulf of Mexico. U.S. Department of the Interior, Minerals Management Service, Gulf of Mexico OCS Region. New Orleans, LA. OCS Study MMS 2003-009. 95 pp.

Wilson, J. 2003. Manatees in Louisiana. Louisiana Conservationist July/August 2003. 7 pp.

Wootton, E.C., E.A. Dyrinda, R.K. Pipe, and N.A. Ratcliffe. 2003. Comparisons of PAH-induced immunomodulation in three bivalve molluscs. *Aquatic Toxicology* 65(1): 13-25.

Würsig, B. 2017. Marine mammals of the Gulf of Mexico, pp. 1489-1587. In: C. Ward (Ed.), *Habitats and Biota of the Gulf of Mexico: Before the Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill*. Springer, New York, NY.

Würsig, B., T.A. Jefferson, and D.J. Schmidly. 2000. *The Marine Mammals of the Gulf of Mexico*. Texas A&M University Press, College Station, TX. 232 pp.

Würsig, B., S.K. Lynn, T.A. Jefferson, and K.D. Mullin. 1998. Behaviour of cetaceans in the northern Gulf of Mexico relative to survey ships and aircraft. *Aquatic Mammals* 24(1): 41-50.

Young, C.N. and J.K. Carlson. 2020. The biology and conservation status of the oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*) and future directions for recovery. *Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries* 30: 293-321.

Zykov, M.M. 2016. Modelling Underwater Sound Associated with Scotian Basin Exploration Drilling Project: Acoustic Modelling Report. JASCO Document 01112, Version 2.0. Technical report by JASCO Applied Sciences for Stantec Consulting Ltd. 90 pp.